

## Chapter 8: Climate Models and Their Evaluation

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** David Randall (USA), Richard A. Wood (UK)

**Lead Authors:** Sandrine Bony (France), Robert Colman (Australia), Thierry Fichefet (Belgium), John Fyfe (Canada), Vladimir Kattsov (Russia), Andrew Pitman (Australia), Jagadish Shukla (USA), Jayaraman Srinivasan (India), Ronald J. Stouffer (USA), Akimasa Sumi (Japan), Karl Taylor (USA)

**Contributing Authors:** K. Achuta Rao (USA), R. Allan (UK), A. Berger (Belgium), H. Blatter (Switzerland), C. Bonfils (USA, France), A. Boone (France, USA), C. Bretherton (USA), T. Broccoli (USA), V. Brovkin (Germany, Russia), W. Cai (Australia), M. Claussen (Germany), P. Dirmeyer (USA), C. Doutriaux (France), H. Drange (Norway), J.-L. Dufresne (France), S. Emori (Japan), P. Forster (UK), A. Frei (USA), A. Ganopolski (Germany), P. Gent (USA), P. Gleckler (USA), H. Goosse (Belgium), R. Graham (UK), J. Gregory (UK), R. Gudgel (USA), A. Hall (USA), S. Hallegatte (USA, France), H. Hasumi (Japan), A. Henderson-Sellers (WMO, Australia), H. Hendon (Australia), K. Hodges (UK), M. Holland (USA), A.A.M. Holtslag (The Netherlands), E. Hunke (USA), P. Huybrechts (Belgium), W. Ingram (UK), F. Joos (Switzerland), B. Kirtman (USA), S. Klein (USA), R. Koster (USA), P. Kushner (Canada), J. Lanzante (USA), M. Latif (Germany), G. Lau (USA), M. Meinshausen (USA, Germany), A.H. Monahan (Canada), J. Murphy (UK), T. Osborn (UK), T. Pavlova (Russia), V. Petoukhov (Germany), T. Phillips (USA), S. Power (Australia), S. Rahmstorf (Germany), S. Raper (UK), H. Renssen (The Netherlands), D. Rind (USA), M. Roberts (UK), A. Rosati (USA), C. Schär (Switzerland), A. Schmittner (USA, Germany), J. Scinocca (Canada), D. Seidov (USA), A.G. Slater (USA, Australia), J. Slingo (UK), D. Smith (UK), B. Soden (USA), W. Stern (USA), D. Stone (UK), K. Sudo (Japan), T. Takemura (Japan), G. Tselioudis (USA, Greece), M. Webb (UK), M. Wild (Switzerland).

**Review Editors:** Elisa Manzini (Italy), Taroh Matsuno (Japan), Bryant McAvaney (Australia)

**Date of Draft:** 27 October 2006

|    |   |    |
|----|---|----|
| 1  | <b>Table of Contents</b>  |    |
| 2  |   |    |
| 3  | Executive Summary.....  | 3  |
| 4  | 8.1 Introduction and Overview .....   | 7  |
| 5  | 8.1.1 <i>What is Meant by Evaluation?</i> .....   | 7  |
| 6  | 8.1.2 <i>Methods of Evaluation</i> .....  | 7  |
| 7  | 8.1.3 <i>How Are Models Constructed?</i> .....  | 9  |
| 8  | 8.2 Advances in Modelling.....  | 10 |
| 9  | 8.2.1 <i>Atmospheric Processes</i> .....  | 11 |
| 10 | 8.2.2 <i>Ocean Processes</i> .....  | 12 |
| 11 | 8.2.3 <i>Terrestrial Processes</i> .....  | 14 |
| 12 | 8.2.4 <i>Cryospheric Processes</i> .....  | 16 |
| 13 | 8.2.5 <i>Aerosol Modelling and Atmospheric Chemistry</i> .....  | 17 |
| 14 | 8.2.6 <i>Coupling Advances</i> .....  | 17 |
| 15 | 8.2.7 <i>Flux Adjustments and Initialization</i> .....  | 17 |
| 16 | 8.3 Evaluation of Contemporary Climate as Simulated by Coupled Global Models.....                             | 18 |
| 17 | 8.3.1 <i>Atmosphere</i> .....   | 18 |
| 18 | 8.3.2 <i>Ocean</i> .....  | 23 |
| 19 | 8.3.3 <i>Sea Ice</i> .....  | 26 |
| 20 | 8.3.4 <i>Land Surface</i> .....   | 27 |
| 21 | 8.3.5 <i>Changes in Model Performance</i> .....   | 29 |
| 22 | 8.4 Evaluation of Large-Scale Climate Variability as Simulated by Coupled Global Models .....                 | 30 |
| 23 | 8.4.1 <i>Northern and Southern Annular Modes (NAM and SAM)</i> .....  | 30 |
| 24 | 8.4.2 <i>Pacific Decadal Variability</i> .....  | 31 |
| 25 | 8.4.3 <i>Pacific-North American (PNA) Pattern</i> .....   | 31 |
| 26 | 8.4.4 <i>Cold Ocean-Warm Land (COWL) Pattern</i> .....  | 32 |
| 27 | 8.4.5 <i>Atmospheric Regimes and Blocking</i> .....   | 33 |
| 28 | 8.4.6 <i>Atlantic Multidecadal Variability</i> .....  | 33 |
| 29 | 8.4.7 <i>El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO)</i> .....  | 34 |
| 30 | 8.4.8 <i>Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO)</i> .....  | 35 |
| 31 | 8.4.9 <i>Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO)</i> .....   | 36 |
| 32 | 8.4.10 <i>Monsoon Variability</i> .....   | 36 |
| 33 | 8.4.11 <i>Shorter-term Predictions Using Climate Models</i> .....   | 37 |
| 34 | 8.5 Model Simulations of Extremes .....   | 37 |
| 35 | 8.5.1 <i>Extreme Temperature</i> .....  | 38 |
| 36 | 8.5.2 <i>Extreme Precipitation</i> .....  | 39 |
| 37 | 8.5.3 <i>Tropical Cyclones</i> .....  | 39 |
| 38 | 8.5.4 <i>Summary</i> .....  | 40 |
| 39 | 8.6 Climate Sensitivity and Feedbacks .....   | 40 |
| 40 | 8.6.1 <i>Introduction</i> .....   | 40 |
| 41 | 8.6.2 <i>Interpretation of the Range of Climate Sensitivity Estimates Among GCMs</i> .....                    | 41 |
| 42 | 8.6.3 <i>Key Physical Processes Involved in Climate Sensitivity</i> .....                                     | 43 |
| 43 | <i>Box 8.1: Upper Tropospheric Humidity and Water Vapour Feedback</i> .....                                   | 46 |
| 44 | 8.6.4 <i>How to Assess Our Relative Confidence in the Feedbacks Simulated by the Different Models?</i> .....  | 52 |
| 45 | 8.7 Mechanisms Producing Thresholds and Abrupt Climate Change .....   | 53 |
| 46 | 8.7.1 <i>Introduction</i> .....   | 53 |
| 47 | 8.7.2 <i>Forced Abrupt Climate Change</i> .....   | 53 |
| 48 | 8.7.3 <i>Unforced Abrupt Climate Change</i> .....   | 56 |
| 49 | 8.8 Representing the Global System with Simpler Models .....  | 57 |
| 50 | 8.8.1 <i>Why Lower Complexity?</i> .....  | 57 |
| 51 | 8.8.2 <i>Simple Climate Models</i> .....  | 58 |
| 52 | 8.8.3 <i>Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity</i> .....   | 58 |
| 53 | References .....  | 60 |
| 54 | Frequently Asked Question 8.1: How Reliable Are the Models Used to Make Projections of Future Climate Change? | 91 |
| 55 | Tables .....  | 93 |
| 56 |   |    |
| 57 | <b>Supplementary Material</b>   |    |
| 58 | <i>The following supplementary material is available on CD Rom and in on-line versions of this report.</i>    |    |
| 59 |   |    |
| 60 | Figures S8.1 – S8.15: Model Simulations for Different Climate Variables                                       |    |
| 61 | Table S8.1: MAGICC Parameter Values   |    |

## Executive Summary

This chapter assesses the capacity of the global climate models used elsewhere in this report for projecting future climate change. Confidence in model estimates of future climate evolution has been enhanced via a range of advances since the TAR.

Climate models are based on well established physical principles and have been demonstrated to reproduce observed features of recent climate (see Chapters 8, 9) and past climate changes (see Chapter 6). There is considerable confidence that AOGCMs provide credible quantitative estimates of future climate change, particularly at continental scales and above. Confidence in these estimates is higher for some climate variables (e.g., temperature) than for others (e.g., precipitation). In this summary we highlight areas of progress since the TAR:

- Enhanced scrutiny of models and expanded diagnostic analysis of model behavior has been increasingly facilitated by internationally coordinated efforts to collect and disseminate output from model experiments performed under common conditions. This has encouraged a more comprehensive and open evaluation of models. The expanded evaluation effort, encompassing a diversity of perspectives, makes it less likely that significant model errors are being overlooked.
- Climate models are being subjected to more comprehensive tests, including for example evaluations of forecasts on time scales from days to a year. This more diverse set of tests increases confidence in the fidelity with which models represent processes that impact climate projections.
- Substantial progress has been made in understanding the inter-model differences in equilibrium climate sensitivity. Cloud feedbacks have been confirmed as a primary source of these differences, with low clouds making the largest contribution. New observational and modelling evidence strongly supports a combined water vapour-lapse rate feedback of a strength comparable to that found in GCMs (approximately  $1 \text{ W m}^{-2} \text{ K}^{-1}$ , corresponding to around a 50% amplification of global mean warming). The magnitude of cryospheric feedbacks remains uncertain, contributing to the range of model climate responses at mid-to-high latitudes.
- There have been ongoing improvements to resolution, computational methods and parametrisations, and additional processes (e.g., interactive aerosols) have been included in more of the climate models.
- Most AOGCMs no longer use flux adjustments, which were previously required to maintain a stable climate. At the same time there have been improvements in the simulation of many aspects of present climate. The uncertainty associated with the use of flux adjustments has therefore decreased, although biases and long term trends remain in AOGCM control simulations.
- Progress in the simulation of important modes of climate variability has increased our overall confidence in the models' representation of important climate processes. As a result of steady progress, some AOGCMs can now simulate important aspects of ENSO. Simulation of the MJO remains unsatisfactory.
- The ability of AOGCMs to simulate extreme events, especially hot and cold spells, has improved. The frequency and amount of precipitation falling in intense events are underestimated.
- Simulation of extratropical cyclones has improved. Some models used for projections of tropical cyclone changes can simulate successfully the observed frequency and distribution of tropical cyclones.
- Systematic biases have been found in most models' simulation of the Southern Ocean. Since the Southern Ocean is important for ocean heat uptake this results in some uncertainty in transient climate response.
- The possibility that metrics based on observations might be used to constrain model projections of climate change has been explored for the first time, through the analysis of ensembles of model simulations. Nevertheless, a proven set of model metrics that might be used to narrow the range of plausible climate projections has yet to be developed.
- To explore the potential importance of carbon cycle feedbacks in the climate system, explicit treatment of the carbon cycle has been introduced in a few climate AOGCMs and some Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity (EMICs).
- EMICs have been evaluated in greater depth than previously. Coordinated intercomparisons have demonstrated that these models are useful in addressing questions involving long timescales or requiring a large number of ensemble simulations or sensitivity experiments.

### *Developments in model formulation*

Improvements in atmospheric models include reformulated dynamics and transport schemes, and increased horizontal and vertical resolution. Interactive aerosol modules have been incorporated into some models, and through these, the direct and the indirect effects of aerosols are now more widely included.

Significant developments have occurred in the representation of terrestrial processes. Individual components continue to be improved via systematic evaluation against observations and against more comprehensive models. The terrestrial processes that might significantly affect large-scale climate over the next few decades are included in current climate models. Some processes important on longer time scales are not yet included.

Development of the oceanic component of AOGCMs has continued. Resolution has increased and models have generally abandoned the "rigid lid" treatment of the ocean surface. New physical parameterizations and numerics include true freshwater fluxes, improved river and estuary mixing schemes, and the use of positive definite advection schemes. Adiabatic isopycnal mixing schemes are now widely used. Some of these improvements have led to a reduction in the uncertainty associated with the use of less sophisticated parameterizations (e.g., virtual salt flux).

Progress in developing AOGCM cryospheric components is clearest for sea ice. Almost all state-of-the-art AOGCMs now include more elaborate sea-ice dynamics and some now include several sea-ice thickness categories and relatively advanced thermodynamics. AOGCM parameterizations of terrestrial snow processes vary considerably in formulation. Systematic evaluation of snow suggests that sub-grid scale heterogeneity is important for simulating observations of seasonal snow cover. Few AOGCMs include ice sheet dynamics; in all of the AOGCMs evaluated in this chapter and used in Chapter 10 for projecting climate change in the 21st Century, the land ice cover is prescribed.

There is currently no consensus on the optimal way to divide computer resources between: finer numerical grids, which allow for better simulations; greater number of ensemble members, which allow for better statistical estimates of uncertainty; and inclusion of a more complete set of processes (e.g., carbon feedbacks, atmospheric chemistry interactions).

### *Developments in model climate simulation*

The large-scale patterns of seasonal variation in several important atmospheric fields are now better simulated by AOGCMs than they were at the time of the TAR. Notably, errors in simulating the monthly mean, global distribution of precipitation, sea level pressure, and surface air temperature have all decreased. In some models, simulation of marine low-level clouds, which are important for correctly simulating sea surface temperature and cloud feedback in a changing climate, has also improved. Nevertheless, important deficiencies remain in the simulation of clouds and tropical precipitation (with their important regional and global impacts).

Some common model biases in the Southern Ocean have been identified, resulting in some uncertainty in oceanic heat uptake and transient climate response. Simulations of the thermocline, which was too thick, and the Atlantic overturning and heat transport, which were both too weak, have been substantially improved in many models.

Despite notable progress in improving sea ice formulations, AOGCMs have typically achieved only modest progress in simulations of observed sea-ice since the TAR. The relatively slow progress can partially be explained by the fact that improving sea ice simulation requires improvements in both the atmosphere and ocean components in addition to the sea ice component itself.

Since the TAR, developments in AOGCM formulation have improved the representation of large-scale variability over a wide range of time-scales. The models capture the dominant extratropical patterns of variability including the Northern and Southern Annular Modes, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation, the Pacific-North American and Cold Ocean-Warm Land Patterns. AOGCMs simulate Atlantic multidecadal variability, although the relative roles of high and low latitude processes appear to differ between models. In the tropics, there has been an overall improvement in the AOGCM simulation of the spatial pattern and frequency of the

1 El Niño – Southern Oscillation, but problems remain in simulating its seasonal phase locking and the  
2 asymmetry between El Niño and La Niña episodes. Variability with some characteristics of the Madden-  
3 Julian Oscillation is simulated in most AOGCMs, but the events are typically too infrequent and too weak.  
4

5 AOGCMs are able to simulate extreme warm temperatures, cold air outbreaks and frost days reasonably  
6 well. Models used in this report for projection of tropical cyclone changes are able to simulate present day  
7 frequency and distribution of cyclones, but intensity is less well simulated. Simulation of extreme  
8 precipitation is dependent on resolution, parametrization and the thresholds chosen. In general models tend  
9 to produce too many days with weak precipitation ( $<10 \text{ mm day}^{-1}$ ) and too little precipitation overall in  
10 intense events ( $>10 \text{ mm day}^{-1}$ ).  
11

12 Earth system models of intermediate complexity (EMICs) have been developed to investigate issues in past  
13 and future climate change that cannot be addressed by comprehensive AOGCMs because of their large  
14 computational cost. Owing to the reduced resolution of EMICs and their simplified representation of some  
15 physical processes, these models only allow inferences about very large scales. Since the TAR, EMICs have  
16 been evaluated via several coordinated model intercomparisons which have revealed that, at large scales,  
17 EMIC results can compare well with observational data and AOGCM results. This lends support to the view  
18 that EMICS can be used to gain understanding of processes and interactions within the climate system that  
19 evolve on time-scales beyond those generally accessible to current AOGCMs. The uncertainties in long-term  
20 climate change projections can also be explored more comprehensively by using large ensembles of EMIC  
21 runs.  
22

### 23 *Developments in analysis methods*

24

25 Since the TAR, an unprecedented effort has been initiated to make available new model results for scrutiny  
26 by scientists outside the modelling centers. Eighteen modeling groups performed a set of coordinated,  
27 standard experiments, and the resulting model output, analyzed by hundreds of researchers worldwide, forms  
28 the basis for much of the current IPCC assessment of model results. The benefits of coordinated model  
29 intercomparison include increased communication among modelling groups, more rapid identification and  
30 correction of errors, the creation of standardized benchmark calculations, and a more complete and  
31 systematic record of modelling progress.  
32

33 A few climate models have been tested for (and shown) capability in initial value predictions, on timescales  
34 from weather forecasting (a few days) to seasonal forecasting (annual). The capability demonstrated by  
35 models under these conditions increases confidence that they simulate some of the key processes and  
36 teleconnections in the climate system.  
37

### 38 *Developments in evaluation of climate feedbacks*

39

40 Water vapour feedback is the most important feedback enhancing climate sensitivity. Although the strength  
41 of this feedback varies somewhat among models, its overall impact on the spread of model climate  
42 sensitivities is reduced by lapse rate feedback, which tends to be anticorrelated. Several new studies indicate  
43 that modelled lower and upper tropospheric humidity respond to seasonal and interannual variability,  
44 volcanically induced cooling and climate trends, in a way that is consistent with observations. Recent  
45 observational and modelling evidence thus provides strong additional support for the combined water  
46 vapour-lapse rate feedback being around the strength found in AOGCMs.  
47

48 Recent studies reaffirm that the spread of climate sensitivity estimates among models arises primarily from  
49 inter-model differences in cloud feedbacks. The shortwave impact of changes in boundary-layer clouds, and  
50 to a lesser extent mid-level clouds, constitutes the largest contributor to inter-model differences in global  
51 cloud feedbacks. The relatively poor simulation of these clouds in the present climate is a reason for some  
52 concern. The response to global warming of deep convective clouds is also a substantial source of  
53 uncertainty in projections since current models predict different responses of these clouds. Observationally-  
54 based evaluation of cloud feedbacks indicates that climate models exhibit different strengths and  
55 weaknesses, and it is not yet possible to determine which estimates of the climate change cloud feedbacks  
56 are the most reliable.  
57

1 Despite advances since the TAR, substantial uncertainty remains in the magnitude of cryospheric feedbacks  
2 within AOGCMs. This contributes to a spread of modelled climate response, particularly in high latitudes.  
3 On the global scale, the surface albedo feedback is positive in all the models, and varies between models  
4 much less than cloud feedbacks. Understanding and evaluating sea-ice feedbacks is complicated by the  
5 strong coupling to polar cloud processes and ocean heat and freshwater transport. Scarcity of observations in  
6 polar regions also hampers evaluation. New techniques that evaluate surface albedo feedbacks have recently  
7 been developed. Model performance in reproducing the observed seasonal cycle of land snow cover may  
8 provide an indirect evaluation of the simulated snow-albedo feedback under climate change.  
9

10 Systematic model comparisons have helped establish the key processes responsible for differences among  
11 models in the response of the ocean to climate change. The importance of feedbacks from surface flux  
12 changes on the meridional overturning circulation has been established in many models. At present, these  
13 feedbacks are not tightly constrained by available observations.  
14

15 The analysis of processes contributing to climate feedbacks in models, and recent studies based on large  
16 ensembles of models, suggest that in the future it may be possible to use observations to narrow the current  
17 spread in model projections of climate change.  
18  
19

## 8.1 Introduction and Overview

The goal of this chapter is to evaluate the capabilities and limitations of the global climate models used elsewhere in this assessment. A number of model evaluation activities are described in various chapters of this report. This section provides a context for those studies and a guide to direct the reader to the appropriate chapters.

### 8.1.1 What is Meant by Evaluation?

A specific prediction based on a model can often be demonstrated to be right or wrong, but the model itself should always be viewed critically. This is true for both weather prediction and climate prediction. Weather forecasts are produced on a regular basis, and can be quickly tested against what actually happened. Over time, statistics can be accumulated that give information on the performance of a particular model or forecast system. In climate change simulations, on the other hand, we use models to make projections of possible future changes, for which timescales are many decades and for which there are no precise past analogues. We can gain confidence in a model through simulations of the historical record, or of paleoclimate, but such opportunities are much more limited than those available through weather prediction. These and other approaches are discussed below.

### 8.1.2 Methods of Evaluation

A climate model is a very complex system, with many components. The model must of course be tested at the system level, i.e., by running the full model and comparing the results with observations. Such tests can reveal problems, but their source is often hidden by the model's complexity. For this reason, it is also important to test the model at the component level, i.e., by isolating particular components and testing them independent of the complete model.

Component-level evaluation of climate models is common. Numerical methods are tested in standardized tests, organized through activities such as the quasi-biennial Workshops on Partial Differential Equations on the Sphere. Physical parameterizations used in climate models are being tested through numerous case studies (some based on observations and some idealized), organized through programs such as ARM, EUROCS, and GCSS. These various activities have been ongoing for a decade or more. A large body of results has been published (e.g., Randall et al., 2003).

System-level evaluation is focused on the outputs of the full model, i.e., model simulations of particular observed climate variables, and particular methods are discussed in more detail below.

#### 8.1.2.1 Model Intercomparisons and Ensembles

The global model intercomparison activities that began in the late 1980s (e.g., Cess et al., 1989), and continued with AMIP (the Atmosphere Model Intercomparison Project), have now proliferated to include several dozen "MIPs", covering virtually all climate model components and various coupled model configurations. A summary is available at <http://www.ifm.uni-kiel.de/other/clivar/science/mips.htm>. By far the most ambitious organized effort to collect and analyze AOGCM output from standardized experiments was undertaken in the last few years (see [http://www-pcmdi.llnl.gov/ipcc/about\\_ipcc.php](http://www-pcmdi.llnl.gov/ipcc/about_ipcc.php)). It differed from previous model intercomparisons in that a more complete set of experiments was performed, including unforced control simulations, simulations attempting to reproduce observed climate change over the instrumental period, and simulations of future climate change. It also differed in that, for each experiment, multiple simulations were performed by some individual models to make it easier to separate climate change signals from internal variability within the climate system. Perhaps the most important change from earlier efforts was the collection of a more comprehensive set of model output, hosted centrally at PCMDI. This archive, referred to here as 'The Multi-Model Dataset (MMD) at PCMDI', has allowed hundreds of researchers from outside the modeling groups to scrutinize the models from a variety of perspectives.

The enhancement in diagnostic analysis of climate model results represents an important step forward since the TAR. Overall, the vigorous, ongoing intercomparison activities have increased communication among modelling groups, allowed rapid identification and correction of modeling errors, and encouraged the

1 creation of standardized benchmark calculations, as well as a more complete and systematic record of  
2 modelling progress.

3  
4 Ensembles of models represent a new resource for studying the range of plausible climate responses to a  
5 given forcing. Such ensembles can be generated either by collecting results from a range of models from  
6 different modelling centres ('multi-model ensembles' as described above), or by generating multiple model  
7 versions within a particular model structure, by varying internal model parameters within plausible ranges  
8 ('perturbed physics ensembles'). The approaches are discussed in more detail in Section 10.5.

#### 9 10 *8.1.2.2 Metrics of Model Reliability*

11  
12 What does the accuracy of a climate model's simulation of past or contemporary climate tell us about the  
13 accuracy of its projections of climate change? This question is just beginning to be addressed, exploiting the  
14 newly available ensembles of models. A number of different observationally based metrics have been used  
15 to weight the reliability of contributing models when making probabilistic projections (see Section 10.5.4).

16  
17 For any given metric, it is important to assess how good a test it is of model results for making projections of  
18 future climate change. This cannot be tested directly, since there are no observed periods with forcing  
19 changes exactly analogous to those expected over the 21<sup>st</sup> Century. However, relationships between  
20 observable metrics and the predicted quantity of interest (e.g. climate sensitivity) can be explored across  
21 model ensembles. In Shukla et al. (2006), a measure of the fidelity of the simulated surface temperature in  
22 the 20<sup>th</sup> Century was correlated with simulated 21<sup>st</sup> Century temperature change in a multi-model ensemble.  
23 It was found that the models with the smallest 20<sup>th</sup> Century error produced relatively large surface  
24 temperature increases in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century. Knutti et al. (2006), using a different, perturbed physics ensemble,  
25 showed that models with a strong seasonal cycle in surface temperature tended to have larger climate  
26 sensitivity. More complex metrics have also been developed based on multiple observables in present day  
27 climate, and have been shown to have the potential to narrow the uncertainty in climate sensitivity across a  
28 given model ensemble (Murphy et al., 2004; Pianì et al., 2005). The above studies show promise that  
29 quantitative metrics for the likelihood of model projections may be developed, but because the development  
30 of robust metrics is still at an early stage, the model evaluations presented in this chapter are based primarily  
31 on experience and physical reasoning, as has been the norm in the past.

32  
33 An important area of progress since the TAR has been in establishing and quantifying the feedback  
34 processes that determine climate change response. Knowledge of these processes underpins both the  
35 traditional and the metric-based approaches to model evaluation. For example, in Hall and Qu (2006), a  
36 metric was developed for the feedback between temperature and albedo in snow covered regions, based on  
37 the simulation of the seasonal cycle. It was found that models with a strong feedback, based on the seasonal  
38 cycle, also had a strong feedback under increased greenhouse gas forcing. Comparison with observed  
39 estimates of the seasonal cycle suggested that most models in the MMD underestimate the strength of this  
40 feedback. Section 8.6 discusses the various feedbacks which operate in the atmosphere-land surface-sea ice  
41 system to determine climate sensitivity, and Section 8.3.2 discusses some processes that are important for  
42 ocean heat uptake (and hence transient climate response).

#### 43 44 *8.1.2.3 Testing Models Against Past and Present Climate*

45  
46 Testing models' ability to simulate 'present climate' (including variability and extremes) is an important part  
47 of model evaluation (see Sections 8.3 to 8.5, and Chapter 11 for specific regional evaluations). In doing this,  
48 certain practical choices are needed, e.g. between a long timeseries or mean from a 'control' run with fixed  
49 radiative forcing (often preindustrial rather than present day), or a shorter, transient timeseries from a '20th-  
50 century' simulation including historical variations in forcing. Such decisions are made by individual  
51 researchers, dependent on the particular problem being studied. Differences between model and observations  
52 should be considered insignificant if they are within

- 53  
54 1. unpredictable internal variability (e.g., the observational period contained an unusual number of El  
55 Niño events)  
56 2. expected differences in forcing (e.g., observations for the 1990s compared with a 'preindustrial'  
57 model control run)



### 3. uncertainties in the observed fields

and while space does not allow a discussion of the above issues in detail for each climate variable, they are taken into account in the overall evaluation. Model simulation of present day climate on a global to subcontinental scale is discussed in Chapter 8, while more regional detail can be found in Chapter 11.

Models have been extensively used to simulate observed climate change during the 20th Century. Since forcing changes are not perfectly known over that period (see Chapter 2), such tests do not fully constrain future response to forcing changes. Knutti et al. (2002) show that in a perturbed-physics EMIC ensemble, models with a range of climate sensitivities are consistent with the observed surface air temperature and ocean heat content records, if aerosol forcing is allowed to vary within its range of uncertainty. Despite this fundamental limitation, testing of 20th Century simulations against historical observations does place some constraints on future climate response (e.g., Knutti et al. 2002). These topics are discussed in detail in Chapter 9.

#### 8.1.2.4 Other Methods of Evaluation

Simulations of climate states from the more distant past allow models to be evaluated in regimes that are significantly different from the present. Such tests complement the ‘present climate’ and ‘instrumental period climate’ evaluations, since 20th Century climate variations have been small compared with the anticipated future changes under SRES forcing scenarios. The limitations of palaeoclimate tests are that uncertainties in both forcing and actual climate variables (usually derived from proxies) tend to be greater than in the instrumental period, and that the number of climate variables for which there are good palaeo-proxies is limited. Further, climate states may have been so different (e.g., ice sheets at last glacial maximum) that processes determining quantities such as climate sensitivity were different from those likely to operate in the 21st Century. Finally, the timescales of change were so long that there are difficulties in experimental design, at least for GCMs. These issues are discussed in depth in Chapter 6.

Climate models can be tested through forecasts based on initial conditions. Climate models are closely related to the models that are used routinely for numerical weather prediction (NWP), and increasingly for extended range forecasting on seasonal to interannual timescales. Typically, however, models used for NWP are run at higher resolution than is possible for climate. Evaluation of such forecasts tests the models’ representation of some key processes in the atmosphere and ocean, although the links between these processes and long-term climate response have not always been established. It must be remembered that the quality of an initial value prediction is dependent on several factors beyond the numerical model itself (e.g., data assimilation techniques, ensemble generation method), and these factors may be less relevant to projecting the long term, forced response of the climate system to changes in radiative forcing. There is a large literature on this topic, but to maintain focus on the goal of this chapter we confine ourselves to the relatively few studies that have been conducted using models that are very closely related to the climate models used for projections (see Section 8.4.11).

#### 8.1.3 How Are Models Constructed?

The fundamental basis on which climate models are constructed has not changed since the TAR, although there have been many specific developments (see Section 8.2). Climate models are derived from fundamental physical laws (such as Newton’s laws of motion), which are then subjected to physical approximations appropriate for the large-scale climate system, and then further approximated through mathematical discretization. Computational constraints restrict the resolution that is possible in the discretised equations, and some representation of the large-scale impacts of unresolved processes is required (the parametrisation problem).

##### 8.1.3.1 Parameter Choices and ‘Tuning’

Parameterizations are typically based in part on simplified physical models of the unresolved processes (e.g., entraining plume models in some convection schemes). The parameterizations also involve numerical parameters that must be specified as input. Some of these parameters can be measured, at least in principle, while others cannot. It is therefore common to adjust parameter values (possibly chosen from some prior

distribution) in order to optimise model simulation of particular variables or to improve global heat balance. This process is often known as tuning. It is justifiable to the extent that two conditions are met:

1. Observationally-based constraints on parameter ranges are not exceeded. Note that in some cases this may not provide a tight constraint on parameter values (e.g., Heymsfield and Donner, 1990).
2. The number of degrees of freedom in the tunable parameters is less than the number of degrees of freedom in the observational constraints used in model evaluation. This is believed to be true for most GCMs – for example climate models are not explicitly tuned to give a good representation of NAO variability – but no studies are available that address the question formally. If the model has been tuned to give a good representation of a particular observed quantity, then agreement with that observation cannot be used to build confidence in that model. However, a model that has been tuned to give a good representation of certain key observations may have a greater likelihood of giving a good prediction than a similar model (perhaps another member of a ‘perturbed physics’ ensemble) which is less closely tuned (as discussed in 8.1.2.2 above and in Chapter 10).

Given sufficient computer time the tuning procedure can in principle be automated using various data assimilation procedures. To date, however, this has only been feasible for EMICs (Hargreaves et al., 2004) and low-resolution GCMs (Annan et al., 2005b; Jones et al., 2005; Severijns and Hazeleger, 2005). Ensemble methods (Murphy et al., 2004; Annan et al., 2005a; Stainforth et al., 2005) do not always produce a unique ‘best’ parameter setting for a given error measure.

#### 8.1.3.2 *Model Spectra or Hierarchies*

The value of using a range of models (a ‘spectrum’ or ‘hierarchy’) of differing complexity is discussed in the TAR (Section 8.3), and here in Section 8.8. Computationally cheaper models such as EMICs allow a more thorough exploration of parameter space, and are simpler to analyse to gain understanding of particular model responses. Models of reduced complexity have been used more extensively in this report than in the TAR, and their evaluation is discussed in Section 8.8. We note that regional climate models can also be viewed as forming part of a climate-modeling hierarchy.

## 8.2 **Advances in Modelling**

Many modeling advances have occurred since the TAR. Space does not permit a comprehensive discussion of all major changes made over the past several years to the twenty-three AOGCMs used widely in this report (see Table 8.1). Model improvements can, however, be grouped into three categories. First, the dynamical cores (advection etc.) have been improved, and the horizontal and vertical resolution of many models have been increased. Second, more processes have been incorporated into the models, in particular in the modelling of aerosols, and of land-surface and sea-ice processes. Third, the parameterizations of physical processes have been improved. For example, as discussed further in Section 8.2.7, most of the models no longer use flux adjustments (Manabe and Stouffer, 1988; Sausen et al., 1988) to reduce climate drift. These various improvements, developed across the broader modelling community, are well represented in the climate models used in this report.

Despite the many improvements, numerous issues remain. Many of the important processes that determine a model’s response to changes in radiative forcing are not resolved by the model’s grid. Instead subgrid scale parameterizations are used to parameterize the unresolved processes, such as cloud formation and the mixing due to oceanic eddies. It continues to be the case that multi-model ensemble simulations generally provide more robust information than runs of any single model. Refer to Table.8.1 for a summary of the formulations of each of the AOGCMs used in this report.

There is currently no consensus on the optimal way to divide computer resources between: finer numerical grids, which allow for better simulations; greater number of ensemble members, which allow for better statistical estimates of uncertainty; and inclusion of a more complete set of processes (e.g., carbon feedbacks, atmospheric chemistry interactions).

[INSERT TABLE 8.1 HERE]

## 8.2.1 Atmospheric Processes

### 8.2.1.1 Numerics

In the TAR, more than half of the participating atmospheric models used spectral advection. Since the TAR, semi-Lagrangian advection schemes have been adopted in several atmospheric models. These schemes allow long time steps and maintain positive values of advected tracers such as water vapor, but they are diffusive, and some versions do not formally conserve mass. In this report, various models use spectral, semi-Lagrangian, and Eulerian finite-volume and finite-difference advection schemes, although there is still no consensus on which type of scheme is best.

### 8.2.1.2 Horizontal and Vertical Resolution

The horizontal and vertical resolutions of AOGCMs have increased relative to the TAR. For example, HadGEM1 has 8 times as many grid cells as HadCM3 (the number of cells has doubled in all three dimensions). At NCAR, a T85 version of the CSM is now routinely used, while a T42 version was standard at the time of the TAR. CCSR-NIES-FRCGC has developed a high-resolution climate model (MIROC-hi, which consists of a T106L56 AGCM and a 1/4° by 1/6° L48 OGCM), and MRI/JMA has developed a TL959 L60 spectral AGCM (Oouchi et al., 2006), which is being used in time-slice mode. The projections made with these models are presented in Chapter 10.

Due to the increased horizontal and vertical resolution, both regional and global-scale climate features are better simulated. For example, a far-reaching effect of the Hawaiian Islands in the Pacific Ocean (Xie et al., 2001) has been well simulated (Sakamoto et al., 2004) and the frequency-distribution of precipitation associated with the Baiu-front is improved (Kimoto et al., 2005).

### 8.2.1.3 Parameterisations

The climate system includes a variety of physical processes, such as cloud processes, radiative processes and boundary-layer processes, which interact with each other on many temporal and spatial scales. Due to the limited resolutions of the models, many of these processes are not resolved adequately by the model grid and must therefore be parameterized. The differences between parametrizations are an important reason why climate model results differ. For example, a new boundary layer parameterization (Lock et al., 2000; Lock, 2001) had a strong positive impact on the simulations of marine stratocumulus cloud produced by the GFDL climate models and the Hadley Centre, but the same parameterization had less positive impact when implemented in an earlier version of the Hadley Centre model (Martin et al., 2006). Clearly, parametrizations must be understood in the context of their host models.

Cloud processes affect the climate system by regulating the flow of radiation at the top of the atmosphere, by producing precipitation, by accomplishing rapid and sometimes deep redistributions of atmospheric mass, and through additional mechanisms too numerous to list here (Arakawa and Schubert, 1974; Arakawa, 2004). Cloud parameterizations are physically based on theories that aim to describe the statistics of the cloud field, e.g., the fractional cloudiness or the area-averaged precipitation rate, without describing the individual cloud elements. In an increasing number of climate models, microphysical parametrizations that represent such processes as cloud particle and a raindrop formation are used to predict the distributions of liquid and ice clouds. These parametrizations improve the simulation of the present climate, and affect climate sensitivity (Iacobellis et al., 2003). Realistic parameterizations of cloud processes are a prerequisite for reliable current and future climate simulation (see Section 8.6).

Data from field experiments such as GATE (1974), MONEX (1979), ARM (1993), and TOGA-COARE (1993) have been used to test and improve parameterizations of clouds and convection (e.g., Emanuel and Zivkovic-Rothmann, 1999; Sud and Walker, 1999; Bony and Emanuel, 2001). Systematic research such as that conducted by the GEWEX (Global Energy and Water Experiment) Cloud Systems Study (GCSS; Randall et al., 2003) has been organized to test parametrizations by comparing results with both observation and the results of a cloud-resolving model. These efforts have influenced the development of many of the recent models. For example, the boundary-layer cloud parameterization of Lock et al. (2000) and Lock

(2001), was tested via GCSS. Parameterizations of radiative processes have been improved and tested by comparing results of radiation parameterizations used in AOGCMs with those of much more detailed “line-by-line” radiation codes (Collins et al., 2006). Since the TAR, improvements have been made in several models to the physical coupling between cloud and convection parameterizations, e.g., in the MPI AOGCM using Tompkins (2002), in the IPSL-CM4 OAGCM using Bony and Emanuel (2001) and in the GFDL model using Tiedtke (1993). These are examples of component-level testing.

In parallel with improvement in parameterizations, a non-hydrostatic model has been used for downscaling. MRI/JMA has run a model with a 5 km grid on a domain of 4000 km by 3000 km by 22 km centered over Japan, using the time-slice method for AR4 (Yoshizaki et al., 2005).

Aerosols play an important role in the climate system. Interactive aerosol parameterizations are now used in some models (HADGEM1, MIROC-hi, MIROC-med). Both the ‘direct’ and ‘indirect’ aerosol effects (Chapter 2) have been incorporated in some cases (e.g., IPSL-CM4). In addition to sulphates, other types of aerosols such as black and organic carbon, sea-salt, and mineral dust are being introduced as prognostic variables (Takemura et al., 2005; see Chapter 2). Further details are given in Section 8.2.5.

## 8.2.2 Ocean Processes

### 8.2.2.1 Numerics

Recently, isopycnic or hybrid vertical coordinates have been adopted in some ocean models (GISS-EH and BCCR-BCM2.0). Tests show that such models can produce solutions for complex regional flows that are as realistic as those obtained with the more common depth-coordinate (e.g., Drange et al., 2005). Issues remain over the proper treatment of thermobaricity (non-linear relationship of temperature, salinity and pressure to density), which means that in some isopycnic coordinate models the relative densities of, say, Mediterranean and Antarctic Bottom Water masses are distorted. The merits of these vertical coordinate systems are still being established.

An explicit representation of the sea-surface height is being used in many models, and real freshwater flux is used to force those models instead of a “virtual” salt flux. The virtual salt flux method induces a systematic error in sea surface salinity prediction and causes a serious problem at large river basin mouths (Hasumi, 2002a,b; Griffies, 2004).

Generalized curvilinear horizontal coordinates with bipolar or tripolar grids (Murray, 1996) have become widely used in the oceanic component of AOGCMs. These are strategies used to deal with the North Pole coordinate singularity, as alternatives to the previously common polar filter or spherical coordinate rotation. The newer grids have the advantage that the singular points can be shifted onto land while keeping grid points aligned on the equator. The older methods of representing the ocean surface, surface water flux and North Pole are still in use in several AOGCMs.

### 8.2.2.2 Horizontal and Vertical Resolution

There has been a general increase in resolution since the TAR, with a horizontal resolution of order 1–2 degrees now commonly used in the ocean component of most climate models. To better resolve the equatorial waveguide, several models use enhanced meridional resolution in the tropics. Resolution high enough to allow oceanic eddies, eddy-permitting, has not been used in a full suite of climate scenario integrations due to computational cost, but since the TAR it has been used in some idealised and scenario-based climate experiments as discussed below. A limited set of integrations using the eddy-permitting MIROC3.2 (hires) model is used here and in Chapter 10. Some modelling centres have also increased vertical resolution since the TAR.

A few coupled climate models with eddy-permitting ocean resolution (1/6 to 1/3 degree) have been developed (Roberts et al., 2004; Suzuki et al., 2005), and large-scale climatic features induced by local air-sea coupling have been successfully simulated (e.g., Sakamoto et al., 2004).

1 Roberts et al. (2004) found that increasing the ocean resolution of the HadCM3 model from about 1° to 0.33°  
2 by 0.33° by 40 levels (while leaving the atmospheric component unchanged) resulted in many improvements  
3 in the simulation of features of the ocean circulation. However the impact on the atmospheric simulation was  
4 relatively small and localized. The climate change response was similar to the standard resolution model,  
5 with a slightly faster rate of warming in the Northern Europe-Atlantic region due to differences in the  
6 Atlantic MOC response. The adjustment timescale of the Atlantic basin fresh water budget decreased from  
7 O(400 years) to O(150 years) with the higher resolution ocean, suggesting possible differences in transient  
8 MOC response on those timescales, but the mechanisms and the relative roles of horizontal and vertical  
9 resolution are not clear.

10  
11 The Atlantic MOC is influenced by freshwater as well as thermal forcing. Besides atmospheric freshwater  
12 forcing, freshwater transport by the ocean itself is also important. For the Atlantic MOC, the fresh Pacific  
13 water coming through the Bering Strait could be poorly simulated on its transit to the Canadian Archipelago  
14 and the Labrador Sea (Komuro and Hasumi, 2005). These aspects are improved since the TAR in many of  
15 the models evaluated here.

16  
17 Changes around continental margins are very important for regional climate change. Over these areas,  
18 climate is influenced by the atmosphere and open ocean circulation. High-resolution climate models  
19 contribute to the improvement of simulation of regional climate. For example, the location of the Kuroshio  
20 separation from the Japan islands is well simulated in the MIROC3.2 (hires) model (see Figure 8.1), which  
21 makes it possible to study a change of the Kuroshio axis in future climate (Sakamoto et al., 2005).

22  
23 [INSERT FIGURE 8.1 HERE]

24  
25 Guilyardi et al. (2004) suggest that ocean resolution may play only a secondary role in setting the time scale  
26 of model ENSO variability, with the dominant timescales being set by the atmospheric model provided the  
27 basic speeds of the equatorial ocean wave modes are adequately represented.

### 28 29 8.2.2.3 *Parametrisations*

30  
31 In the tracer equations, isopycnal diffusion (Redi, 1982) with isopycnal layer thickness diffusion (Gent et al.,  
32 1995), including its modification by Visbeck et al. (1997), has become a widespread choice instead of a  
33 simple horizontal diffusion. This has led to improvements in the thermocline structure and meridional  
34 overturning (Böning et al., 1995; see Section 8.3.2). For vertical mixing of tracers, a wide variety of  
35 parameterizations is currently used, such as turbulence closures (e.g., Mellor and Yamada, 1982), non-local  
36 diffusivity profiles (Large et al., 1994), and bulk mixed layer models (e.g., Kraus and Turner, 1967).  
37 Representation of the surface mixed layer has been much improved due to developments in these  
38 parameterizations (see 8.3.2). Observations have shown that deep ocean vertical mixing is enhanced over  
39 rough bottom and steep slopes, and where stratification is weak (Kraus, 1990; Polzin et al., 1997; Moum et  
40 al., 2002). While there have been modelling studies indicating the significance of such inhomogeneous  
41 mixing for the MOC (e.g., Marotzke, 1997; Hasumi and Sugimoto, 1999; Otterå et al., 2004; Oliver et al.,  
42 2005, Saenko and Merryfield 2005), comprehensive parameterizations for the effects and their application in  
43 coupled climate models are still to be seen.

44  
45 Many of the dense waters formed by oceanic convection, which are integral to the global MOC, must flow  
46 over ocean ridges or down continental slopes. The entrainment of ambient water around these topographic  
47 features is an important process determining the final properties and quantity of the deep waters.  
48 Parameterizations for such bottom boundary layer (BBL) processes have come into use in some AOGCMs  
49 (e.g., Nakano and Sugimoto, 2002; Winton et al., 1998). However the impact of the BBL representation on  
50 the coupled system is not fully understood (Tang and Roberts, 2005). Thorpe et al. (2004) study the impact  
51 of the very simple scheme used in the HadCM3 model to control mixing of overflow waters from the Nordic  
52 Seas into the North Atlantic. Although the scheme does result in a change of the subpolar water mass  
53 properties, it appears to have little impact on the simulation of the large-scale THC strength or its response to  
54 global warming.

### 8.2.3 *Terrestrial Processes*

Few multi-model analyses have been conducted of terrestrial processes included in the models in Table 8.1. However, significant advances since the TAR have been reported based on climate models that are similar to these models. Analysis of these models provides insight on how well terrestrial processes are likely included in the AR4 models.

#### 8.2.3.1 *Surface Processes*

The addition of the terrestrial biosphere models that simulate changes in terrestrial carbon sources and sinks into fully-coupled climate models is at the cutting edge of climate science. The major advance in this area since the TAR is the inclusion of carbon cycle dynamics including vegetation and soil carbon cycling, although these are not yet incorporated routinely into the AOGCMs used for climate projection (see Chapter 10). The inclusion of the terrestrial carbon cycle introduces a new and potentially important feedback into the climate system on time scales of decades to centuries (see Chapters 7 and 10). These feedbacks include the responses of the terrestrial biosphere to increasing CO<sub>2</sub>, climate change and changes in climate variability (see Chapter 7). However, many issues remain to be resolved. The magnitude of the sink remains uncertain (Cox et al., 2000; Friedlingstein et al., 2001; Dufresne et al., 2002) because it depends on climate sensitivity as well as on the response of vegetation and soil carbon to increasing CO<sub>2</sub> (Friedlingstein et al., 2003). The rate at which CO<sub>2</sub>-fertilization saturates in terrestrial systems dominates the present uncertainty in the role of biospheric feedbacks. A series of studies have been conducted to explore the present modelling capacity of the response of the terrestrial biosphere rather than the response of just one or two of its components (Friedlingstein et al., 2006). This work has built on systematic efforts to evaluate the capacity of terrestrial biosphere models to simulate the terrestrial carbon cycle (Cramer et al., 2001) via intercomparison exercises. For example, Friedlingstein et al. (2006) find that in all models examined the sink is reduced in the future as the climate warms.

Other individual components of land surface processes have been improved since the TAR, such as root parameterization (Arora and Boer, 2003; Kleidon, 2004), and higher resolution river routing (Ducharne et al., 2003). Cold land processes have received considerable attention with multi-layer snowpack models now being more common (e.g. Oleson et al., 2004) as is the inclusion of soil freezing and thawing (e.g., Boone et al., 2000; Warrach et al., 2001). Sub-grid scale snow parameterizations (Liston, 2004), snow-vegetation interactions (Essery et al., 2003) and the wind-redistribution of snow (Essery and Pomeroy, 2004) are more commonly considered. High-latitude organic soils have been included in some models (Wang et al., 2002). A recent advance is the coupling of ground water models into land surface schemes (Liang et al. 2003; Maxwell and Miller, 2005; Yeh and Eltahir, 2005). These have only been evaluated locally but may be adaptable to global-scales. There is also evidence emerging that regional-scale projection of warming is sensitive to the simulation of processes that operate at finer scales than current climate models resolve (Pan et al., 2004). In general, the improvements in land surface models since the TAR are based on detailed comparisons against observational data. For example, Boone et al. (2004) used the Rhone Basin to investigate how land surface models' simulate the water balance for several annual cycles compared to data from a dense observation network. They found that most land surface schemes simulate very similar total runoff and evapotranspiration but the partitioning between the various components of both runoff and evaporation varies greatly resulting in different soil water equilibrium states and simulated discharge. More sophisticated snow parameterizations led to superior simulations of basin-scale runoff.

An analysis of AMIP-2 results explored the land surface contribution to climate simulation. Henderson-Sellers et al. (2003) found a clear chronological sequence of land surface schemes (early models that excluded an explicit canopy, more recent biophysically-based models and very recent biophysically based models). Statistically significant differences in annually-averaged evaporation were identified that could be associated with the parameterization of canopy processes. Further improvements in land surface models depends on enhanced surface observations, for example, the use of stable isotopes (e.g., Henderson-Sellers et al., 2004) which allow several components of evaporation to be evaluated separately. Pitman et al. (2004) explored the impact of the level of complexity used to parameterize the surface energy balance on differences found among the AMIP-2 results. They found that quite large variations in surface energy balance complexity did not lead to systematic differences in the simulated mean, minimum or maximum temperature variance at the global scale, or in the zonal averages, indicating that these variables are not

1 limited by uncertainties in how to parameterize the surface energy balance. This adds confidence to the use  
2 of the models in Table 8.1, as most include surface energy balance modules of more complexity than the  
3 minimum identified by Pitman et al. (2004).  
4

5 While little work has been performed to assess the capability of the land surface models used in coupled  
6 climate models, the upgrading of the land surface models is gradually taking place and the inclusion of  
7 carbon into these models is a major conceptual advance. In the simulation of the present day climate, the  
8 limitations of the standard bucket hydrology model are increasingly clear (Milly and Shmakin, 2002;  
9 Henderson-Sellers et al., 2004; Pitman et al., 2004) including evidence that it overestimates the likelihood of  
10 drought (Seneviratne et al., 2002). Relatively small improvements to the land surface model, for example the  
11 inclusion of spatially variable water holding capacity and a simple canopy conductance, lead to significant  
12 improvements (Milly and Shmakin, 2002). Since most models in Table 8.1 represent the continental-scale  
13 land surface more realistically than the standard bucket hydrology scheme, and include spatially variable  
14 water holding capacity, canopy conductance etc (Table 8.1) most of these models likely capture the key  
15 contribution made by the land surface to current large-scale climate simulation. However, it is not clear how  
16 well current climate models can capture the impact of future warming on the terrestrial carbon balance. A  
17 systematic evaluation of AOGCMs with the carbon cycle represented would help increase our confidence in  
18 the contribution of the terrestrial surface resulting from future warming.  
19

#### 20 8.2.3.2 *Soil Moisture Feedbacks in Climate Models*

21  
22 A key role of the land surface is to store soil moisture and control its evaporation. An important process, the  
23 soil moisture-precipitation feedback, has been explored extensively since the TAR, building on regionally-  
24 specific studies that demonstrated links between soil moisture and rainfall. Recent studies (e.g., Gutowski et  
25 al., 2004; Pan et al., 2004) suggest that summer precipitation strongly depends on surface processes, notably  
26 in the simulation of regional extremes. Douville (2001) showed that soil moisture anomalies affect the  
27 African monsoon while Schär et al. (2004) suggest that an active soil moisture-precipitation feedback was  
28 linked to the anomalously hot European summer in 2003.  
29

30 The soil moisture-precipitation feedback in climate models had not been systematically assessed at the time  
31 of the TAR. It is associated with the strength of coupling between the land and atmosphere which is not  
32 directly measurable at the large scale in nature and has only recently been quantified in models (Dirmeyer,  
33 2001). Koster et al. (2004) provides an assessment of where the soil moisture-precipitation feedback is  
34 regionally important during the northern hemisphere summer, by quantifying the coupling strength in a  
35 dozen atmospheric GCMs. Some similarity was seen amongst the model responses, enough to produce a  
36 multi-model average estimate of where the global precipitation pattern during the northern hemisphere  
37 summer was most strongly affected by soil moisture variations. These “hot spots” of strong coupling are  
38 found in transition regions between humid and dry areas. The models, however, also show strong  
39 disagreement in the strength of land-atmosphere coupling. A few studies have explored the differences in  
40 coupling strength. Seneviratne et al. (2002) highlight the importance of differing water-holding capacities  
41 among the models while Lawrence and Slingo (2005) explore the role of soil moisture variability and  
42 suggest that frequent soil moisture saturation and low soil moisture variability could partially explain the  
43 weak coupling strength in the HadAM3 model (note that “weak” does not imply “wrong” since the real  
44 strength of the coupling is unknown).  
45

46 Overall the uncertainty in surface-atmosphere coupling has implications for the reliability of the simulated  
47 soil moisture-atmosphere feedback. It tempers our interpretation of the response of the hydrologic cycle to  
48 simulated climate change in “hot spot” regions. Note that no assessment has been attempted for seasons  
49 other than northern hemisphere summer.  
50

51 Since the TAR there have been few assessments of the capacity of climate models to simulate observed soil  
52 moisture. Despite the tremendous effort to collect and homogenize soil moisture measurements at global  
53 scales (Robock et al., 2000) discrepancies between large scale estimates of observed soil moisture remain.  
54 The challenge of modelling soil moisture, that naturally varies on small scales, linked to landscape  
55 characteristics, soil processes, ground water recharge, vegetation type etc, within climate models in a way  
56 that facilitates comparison with observed data is considerable. It is not clear how to compare climate model

1 simulated soil moisture with point-based or remotely sensed soil moisture. This makes assessing how well  
2 climate models simulate soil moisture, or the change in soil moisture, difficult.

### 3 4 **8.2.4 Cryospheric Processes**

#### 5 6 *8.2.4.1 Terrestrial Cryosphere*

7  
8 Ice sheet models are used in calculations of long-term warming and sea level scenarios, though they have not  
9 generally been incorporated in the AOGCMs used in Chapter 10. The models are generally run in 'offline'  
10 mode, i.e., forced by atmospheric fields derived from high-resolution timeslice experiments, although  
11 Huybrechts et al. (2002) and Fichefet et al. (2003) report early efforts at coupling ice sheet models into  
12 AOGCMs. Ice sheet models are also included in some EMICs (e.g., Calov et al., 2002). Ridley et al., (2005)  
13 point out that the timescale of projected melting of the Greenland ice sheet may be different in coupled and  
14 offline simulations. Presently available thermomechanical ice sheet models do not include processes  
15 associated with ice streams or grounding-line migration, which may permit rapid dynamical changes in the  
16 ice sheets. Glaciers and ice caps, due to their relatively small scales and low likelihood of significant climate  
17 feedback on large scales, are not currently included interactively in any AOGCMs. See Chapters 4 and 10 for  
18 further detail. For a discussion of terrestrial snow, see Section 8.3.4.1.

#### 19 20 *8.2.4.2 Sea-Ice*

21  
22 Sea-ice components of current AOGCMs usually predict ice thickness (or volume), fractional cover, snow  
23 depth, surface and internal temperatures (or energy), and horizontal velocity. Some models now include  
24 prognostic sea ice salinity (Schmidt et al., 2004). Sea ice albedo is typically prescribed with only crude  
25 dependence on ice thickness, snow cover and puddling effects.

26  
27 Since TAR, most AOGCMs have started to employ complex sea ice dynamic components. Complexity of  
28 sea-ice dynamics of current AOGCMs vary from the relatively simple "cavitating fluid" model (Flato and  
29 Hibler, 1992) to the viscous-plastic model (Hibler, 1979), which is computationally expensive, particularly  
30 for global climate simulations. The elastic-viscous-plastic model (Hunke and Dukowicz, 1997) is being  
31 increasingly employed, particularly due to its efficiency for parallel computers. New numerical approaches  
32 for solving the ice dynamics equations include more accurate representations on curvilinear model grids  
33 (Hunke and Dukowicz, 2002; Marsland et al., 2003; Zhang and Rothrock, 2003) and Lagrangian methods for  
34 solving the viscous-plastic equations (Lindsay and Stern, 2004; Wang and Ikeda, 2004).

35  
36 Treatment of sea-ice thermodynamics in AOGCMs has progressed more slowly: typically it includes  
37 constant conductivity and heat capacities for ice and snow (if represented), a heat reservoir simulating the  
38 effect of brine pockets in the ice, and several layers, the upper one representing snow. More sophisticated  
39 thermodynamic schemes are being developed, such as the model of Bitz and Lipscomb (1999), which  
40 introduces salinity-dependent conductivity and heat capacities, modeling brine pockets in an energy-  
41 conserving way as part of a variable- layer thermodynamic model (e.g., Saenko et al., 2002). Some  
42 AOGCMs do include snow-ice formation, which occurs when an ice floe is submerged by the weight of the  
43 overlying snow cover and the flooded snow layer refreezes. The latter process is particularly important in the  
44 Antarctic sea ice system.

45  
46 Even with fine grid scales, many sea ice models incorporate sub-grid-scale ice thickness distributions  
47 (Thorndike et al., 1975), with several thickness "categories," rather than considering the ice as a uniform slab  
48 with inclusions of open water. An ice thickness distribution enables more accurate simulation of  
49 thermodynamic variations in growth and melt rates within a single grid cell, which can have significant  
50 consequences for ice-ocean albedo feedback processes (e.g., Bitz et al., 2001; Zhang and Rothrock, 2001). A  
51 well resolved ice thickness distribution enables a more physical formulation for ice ridging and rafting  
52 events, based on energetic principles. Although parameterizations of ridging mechanics and their  
53 relationship with the ice thickness distribution have improved (Babko et al., 2002; Toyota et al., 2004;  
54 Amundrud et al., 2004), inclusion of advanced ridging parameterizations has lagged other aspects of sea ice  
55 dynamics (rheology, in particular) in AOGCMs. Better numerical algorithms used for the ice thickness  
56 distribution (Lipscomb, 2001) and ice strength (Hutchings et al., 2004) have also been developed for  
57 AOGCMs.



### 8.2.5 *Aerosol Modelling and Atmospheric Chemistry*

Climate simulations including atmospheric aerosols with chemical transport have greatly improved since the TAR. Simulated global aerosol distributions are better compared with observations, especially satellite data (e.g., AVHRR, MODIS, MISR, POLDER, TOMS), the ground-based network (AERONET), and many measurement campaigns. (e.g., Chin et al., 2002; Takemura et al., 2002). The global aerosol model inter-comparison project, AEROCOM, has been also initiated in order to improve our understanding of uncertainties of model estimates, and to reduce them (Kinne et al., 2003). These comparisons, combined with cloud observations, should result in improved confidence in the estimation of the aerosol direct and indirect radiative forcing (e.g., Ghan et al., 2001a, 2001b; Lohmann and Lesins, 2002; Takemura et al., 2005). Interactive aerosol subcomponent models have been incorporated in some of the climate models used in Chapter 10 (HadGEM1 and MIROC). Some models also include indirect aerosol effects (e.g. Takemura et al., 2005); however the formulation of these processes is still the subject of much research.

Interactive atmospheric chemistry components are not generally included in the models used in this report. However CCSM3 includes the modification of greenhouse gas concentrations by chemical processes and conversion of SO<sub>2</sub> and DMS to sulphur aerosols.

### 8.2.6 *Coupling Advances*

In an advance since the TAR, a number of groups have developed software allowing easier coupling of the various components of a climate model (e.g., Valcke et al., 2006). An example, the OASIS coupler, developed at CERFACS (Terry et al., 1998), has been used by many modeling centers to synchronize the different models and for the interpolation of the coupling fields between the atmosphere and ocean grids. The schemes for interpolation between the ocean and the atmosphere grids have been revised. The new schemes ensure both a global and local conservation of the various fluxes at the air-sea interface, and track terrestrial, ocean and sea-ice fluxes individually.

Coupling frequency is an important issue, because fluxes are averaged during a coupling interval. Typically most AOGCMs evaluated here, pass fluxes and other variables between the component parts, once per day. The KPP ocean vertical scheme (Large et al., 1994), used in several models, is very sensitive to the wind energy available for mixing. If the models are coupled at a frequency lower than once per ocean timestep, nonlinear quantities such as wind mixing power (which depends on the cube of the wind speed) must be accumulated over every timestep before passing to the ocean. Improper averaging therefore could lead to too little mixing energy and hence shallower mixed layer depths, assuming the parameterization is not re-tuned. However, high coupling frequency can bring new technical issues; in the MIROC model, the coupling interval is 3 hours. In this case, a poorly resolved internal gravity wave is excited in the ocean, and so some smoothing is necessary to damp this numerical problem. It should also be noted that AOGCMs used here, have relatively thick top oceanic grid boxes (typically 10 m or more), limiting the SST response to frequent coupling (Bernie et al. 2005).

### 8.2.7 *Flux Adjustments and Initialization*

Since the TAR, more climate models have been developed that do not adjust the surface heat, water and momentum fluxes artificially to maintain a stable control climate. As noted by Stouffer and Dixon (1998), the use of such flux adjustments required relatively long integrations of the component models before coupling. In these models, normally the initial conditions for the coupled integrations were obtained from long spinups of the component models.

In AOGCMs that do not use flux adjustments (see Table 8.1), the initialization methods tend to be more varied. Many models initialize their oceanic components using values obtained either directly from an observationally based, gridded data set (Levitus and Boyer, 1994; Levitus and Antonov, 1997; Levitus et al., 1998) or from short ocean-only integrations that used an observational analysis for their initial conditions. The initial atmospheric component data are usually obtained from atmosphere-only integrations using prescribed SSTs.

1 To obtain initial data for the preindustrial control integrations discussed in Chapter 10, most AOGCMs use  
2 variants of the Stouffer et al. (2004) scheme. In this scheme, the coupled model is initialized as discussed  
3 above. The radiative forcing is then set back to preindustrial conditions. The model is integrated for a few  
4 centuries using constant preindustrial radiative forcing, allowing the coupled system to partially adjust to this  
5 forcing. The degree of equilibration in the real preindustrial climate to the preindustrial radiative forcing is  
6 not known. Therefore it seems unnecessary to have the preindustrial control fully equilibrated. After this  
7 spin-up integration, the preindustrial control is started and perturbation integrations can begin. An important  
8 next step, once the start of the control integration is determined, is the assessment of the control integration  
9 climate drift. Large climate drifts can distort both the natural variability (e.g., Inness et al., 2003) and the  
10 climate response to changes in radiative forcing (Spelman and Manabe, 1984).

11  
12 In earlier IPCC reports, the initialisation methods were quite varied. In some cases, the perturbation  
13 integrations were initialized using data from control integrations where the SSTs were near present day  
14 values and not preindustrial. Given that many climate models now use some variant of the Stouffer et al.  
15 method, this situation has improved.

### 16 17 **8.3 Evaluation of Contemporary Climate as Simulated by Coupled Global Models**

18  
19 Due to nonlinearities in the processes governing climate, the climate system response to perturbations  
20 depends to some extent on its basic state (Spelman and Manabe, 1984). Consequently, for models to predict  
21 future climatic conditions reliably, they must simulate the current climatic state with some as yet unknown  
22 degree of fidelity. Poor model skill in simulating present climate could indicate that certain physical or  
23 dynamical processes have been misrepresented. The better a model simulates the complex spatial patterns  
24 and seasonal and diurnal cycles of present climate, the more confidence we can have that all the important  
25 processes have been adequately represented. Thus, when new models are constructed, considerable effort is  
26 devoted to evaluating their ability to simulate today's climate (e.g., Collins et al., 2006; Delworth et al.,  
27 2006).

28  
29 Some of the assessment of model performance presented here is based on the 20<sup>th</sup> Century simulations which  
30 constitute a part of the multi-model dataset (MMD) archived at PCMDI. In these simulations, modeling  
31 groups initiated the models (ca. 1860) from pre-industrial "control" simulations and then imposed the natural  
32 and anthropogenic forcing thought to be important for simulating climate of the last 140 years, or so. The  
33 twenty-three models considered here (see Table 8.1) are those relied on in Chapters 9 and 10 to investigate  
34 historical and future climate changes. Some figures in this section are based on results from a subset of the  
35 models because the dataset is incomplete.

36  
37 In order to identify errors that are systematic across models, the mean of fields available in the MMD,  
38 referred to here as the "multi-model mean field," will often be shown. The multi-model mean field results are  
39 augmented by results from individual models available as supplementary material (See Figures S8.1 to  
40 S8.15)<sup>1</sup>. The multi-model averaging serves to filter out biases of individual models and only retains errors  
41 that are generally pervasive. There is some evidence that the multi-model mean field is often in better  
42 agreement with observations than any of the fields simulated by the individual models (see Section  
43 8.3.1.1.2), which supports continued reliance on a diversity of modeling approaches in projecting future  
44 climate change and provides some further interest in evaluating the multi-model mean results.

45  
46 Faced with the rich variety of climate characteristics that could potentially be evaluated here, we focus on  
47 those elements that can critically affect societies and natural ecosystems and that are most likely to respond  
48 to changes in radiative forcing.

#### 49 50 **8.3.1 Atmosphere**

##### 51 52 *8.3.1.1 Surface Temperature and the Climate System's Energy Budget*

53  
54 For models to simulate accurately the global distribution of the annual cycle and the diurnal cycle of surface  
55 temperature, they must, in the absence of compensating errors, correctly represent a variety of processes. The

---

<sup>1</sup> Supplementary material is available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

1 large-scale distribution of annual mean surface temperature is largely determined by the distribution of  
2 insolation, which is moderated by clouds, other surface heat fluxes, and transport of energy by the  
3 atmosphere and to a lesser extent by the ocean. Similarly, the annual and diurnal cycles of surface  
4 temperature are governed by seasonal and diurnal changes in these factors, respectively, but they are also  
5 damped by storage of energy in the upper layers of the ocean and to a lesser degree the surface soil layers.  
6

#### 7 8.3.1.1.1 *Temperature*

8 Figure 8.2a shows the observed time mean surface temperature as a composite of surface air temperature  
9 over regions of land and sea surface temperature (SST) elsewhere. Also shown is the difference between the  
10 multi-model mean field and the observed field. With few exceptions, the absolute error (outside polar  
11 regions and other data-poor regions) is less than 2 K. Individual models typically have larger errors, but in  
12 most cases still less than 3 K, except at high latitudes (see Figure 8.2b and Supplementary Material, Figure  
13 S8.1). Some of the larger errors occur in regions of sharp elevation changes and may result simply from  
14 mismatches between the model topography (typically smoothed) and the actual topography. There is also a  
15 tendency for a slight, but general, cold bias. Outside the polar regions, relatively large errors are evident in  
16 the eastern parts of the tropical ocean basins, a likely symptom of problems in the simulation of low clouds.  
17 The extent to which these systematic model errors affect a model's response to external perturbations is  
18 unknown, but may be significant (see Section 8.6).  
19

20 [INSERT FIGURE 8.2 HERE]

21  
22 In spite of the discrepancies discussed here, the fact is that models account for a very large fraction of the  
23 global temperature pattern: the pattern correlation between the simulated and observed annual mean  
24 temperature is typically about 0.98 for individual models. This supports the view that major processes  
25 governing surface temperature climatology are represented with a reasonable degree of fidelity by the  
26 models.  
27

28 An additional opportunity for evaluating models is afforded by the observed annual cycle of surface  
29 temperature. Figure 8.3 shows the standard deviation of monthly mean surface temperatures, which is  
30 dominated by contributions from the amplitudes of the annual and semi-annual components of the annual  
31 cycle. The difference between the mean of the model results and the observations is also shown. The  
32 absolute differences are in most regions less than 1 K. Even over extensive land areas of the Northern  
33 Hemisphere where the standard deviation generally exceeds 10 K, the models agree with observations within  
34 2 K almost everywhere. The models, as a group, clearly capture the differences between marine and  
35 continental environments and also the larger magnitude of the annual cycle found in higher latitudes, but  
36 there is a general tendency to underestimate the annual temperature range over eastern Siberia. In general,  
37 the largest fractional errors are found over the oceans (e.g., over much of tropical South America and off the  
38 east coasts of North America and Asia). These exceptions to the overall good agreement illustrate a general  
39 characteristic of current climate models: the largest-scale features of climate are simulated more accurately  
40 than regional and smaller scale features.  
41

42 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3 HERE]

43  
44 Like the annual range of temperature, the diurnal range (the difference between daily maximum and  
45 minimum surface air temperature) is much smaller over oceans than over land (and also better observed), so  
46 the discussion here is restricted to continental regions. The diurnal temperature range, zonally and annually  
47 averaged over the continents, is generally too small in the models, in many regions by as much as 50% (see  
48 Supplementary Material, Figure S8.3). Nevertheless the models simulate the general pattern of this field,  
49 with relatively high values over the clearer, drier regions. It is not yet known why models generally  
50 underestimate the diurnal temperature range; it is possible that in some models it is in part due to  
51 shortcomings of the boundary layer parameterizations or in the simulation of freezing and thawing soil, and  
52 it is also known that the diurnal cycle of convective cloud, which interacts strongly with surface temperature,  
53 is rather poorly simulated.  
54

55 Surface temperature is strongly coupled with the atmosphere above it. This is especially evident in mid-  
56 latitudes, where migrating cold fronts and warm fronts can cause relatively large swings in surface  
57 temperature. Given the strong interactions between the surface temperature and the temperature of the air

1 above, it is of special interest to evaluate how well models simulate the vertical profile of atmospheric  
2 temperature. The multi-model mean absolute error in the zonal-mean, annual mean air temperature is almost  
3 everywhere less than 2 K (compared with the observed range of temperatures, which spans more than 100 K  
4 when the entire troposphere is considered; see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.4). It is notable, however,  
5 that near the tropopause at high latitudes the models are generally biased cold. This bias is a problem that has  
6 persisted for many years, but in general is now less severe than in earlier models. In a few of the models, the  
7 bias has been eliminated entirely, but compensating errors may be responsible. It is known that the  
8 tropopause cold bias is sensitive to several factors, including horizontal and vertical resolution, non-  
9 conservation of moist entropy, and the treatment of sub-grid scale vertical convergence of momentum  
10 (“gravity wave drag”). Although the impact of the tropopause temperature bias on the model’s response to  
11 radiative forcing changes has not been definitively quantified, it is almost certainly small, relative to other  
12 uncertainties.

#### 14 8.3.1.1.2 *The balance of radiation at the top of the atmosphere*

15 The primary driver of latitudinal and seasonal variations in temperature is the seasonally varying pattern of  
16 incident sunlight, and the fundamental driver of the circulation of the atmosphere and ocean is the local  
17 imbalance between the shortwave (SW) and longwave (LW) radiation at the top of the atmosphere. The  
18 impact on temperature of the distribution of insolation can be strongly modified by the distribution of clouds  
19 and surface characteristics.

21 Considering first the annual mean shortwave flux at the “top” of the atmosphere (TOA)<sup>2</sup>, the insolation is  
22 determined by well-known orbital parameters that ensure good agreement between models and observations.  
23 The annual mean insolation is strongest in the tropics, decreasing to about half as much at the poles. This  
24 largely drives the strong equator to pole temperature gradient. As for outgoing SW, the Earth, on average,  
25 reflects about the same amount of sunlight ( $\sim 100 \text{ W m}^{-2}$ , in the annual mean) at all latitudes. At most  
26 latitudes, the difference between the multi-model mean zonally averaged outgoing SW and observations is in  
27 the annual mean less than  $6 \text{ W m}^{-2}$  (i.e., an error of about 6%; see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.5).  
28 Given that clouds are responsible for about half the outgoing SW, these errors are not surprising, for it is  
29 known that cloud processes are among the most difficult to simulate by models (see Section 8.6.3.2.3).

31 There are additional errors in outgoing SW radiation due to variations with longitude and season, and these  
32 can be quantified by means of the root-mean-square (RMS) error, calculated for each latitude over all  
33 longitudes and months and plotted in Figure 8.4a (see also Supplementary Material, Figure S8.6). Errors in  
34 the complete two-dimensional fields (see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.6) tend to be substantially  
35 larger than the zonal mean errors of about  $6 \text{ W m}^{-2}$ , an example of the common result that model errors tend  
36 to increase as smaller spatial scales and shorter time scales are considered. Figure 8.4a also illustrates a  
37 common result that the errors in the multi-model average of monthly mean fields are often smaller than the  
38 errors in the individual model fields. In the case of outgoing SW radiation, this is true at nearly all latitudes.  
39 Calculation of the global mean RMS error, based on the monthly mean fields and area-weighted over all grid  
40 cells, indicates that the individual model errors are in the range  $15\text{--}22 \text{ W m}^{-2}$ , whereas the error in the multi-  
41 model mean climatology is only  $13.1 \text{ W m}^{-2}$ . Why the multi-model mean field turns out to be closer to the  
42 observed than the fields in any of the individual models is the subject of ongoing research; a superficial  
43 explanation is that at each location and for each month, the model estimates tend to scatter around the correct  
44 value (more or less symmetrically), with no single model consistently closest to the observations. This,  
45 however, does not explain *why* the results should scatter in this way.

46  
47 [INSERT FIGURE 8.4 HERE]

49 At the top of the atmosphere the net shortwave radiation is everywhere partially compensated by outgoing  
50 LW radiation (i.e., infrared emissions) emanating from the surface and the atmosphere. Globally and  
51 annually averaged, this compensation is nearly exact. The pattern of LW radiation emitted by earth to space  
52 depends most critically on atmospheric temperature, humidity, clouds, and surface temperature. With a few  
53 exceptions, the models can simulate the observed zonal mean of the annual mean outgoing LW within  $10 \text{ W}$   
54  $\text{m}^{-2}$  (an error of around 5%; see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.7). The models reproduce the relative

---

<sup>2</sup> The atmosphere clearly has no identifiable “top”, but the term is used here to refer to an altitude above which the absorption of shortwave and longwave radiation is negligibly small.

1 minimum in this field near the equator where the relatively high humidity and extensive cloud cover in the  
2 tropics raises the effective height (and lowers the effective temperature) at which LW radiation emanates to  
3 space.

4  
5 The seasonal cycle of the outgoing LW radiation pattern is also reasonably well simulated by models (see  
6 Figure 8.4b). The RMS error for most individual models varies from about 3% of the OLR near the poles to  
7 somewhat less than 10% in the tropics. The errors for the multi-model mean simulation, ranging from about  
8 2% to 6% across all latitudes, are again generally smaller than those in the individual models.

9  
10 For a climate in equilibrium, any local annual mean imbalance in the net TOA radiative flux (SW + LW)  
11 must be balanced by a vertically integrated net horizontal divergence of energy carried by the ocean and  
12 atmosphere. The fact that the TOA SW and LW fluxes are well simulated implies that the models must also  
13 be properly accounting for poleward transport of total energy by the atmosphere and ocean. This proves to  
14 be the case with most models correctly simulating poleward energy transport within about 10%. Although  
15 superficially this would seem to provide an important check on models, it is likely that in current models  
16 compensating errors improve their agreement with observations. There are in fact theoretical and model  
17 studies that suggest that if the atmosphere fails to transport the observed portion of energy, the ocean will  
18 tend to largely compensate (e.g., Shaffrey and Sutton, 2004).

### 19 20 8.3.1.2 *Moisture and Precipitation*

21  
22 Water is fundamental to life, and if regional, seasonal precipitation patterns were to change, the potential  
23 impacts could be profound. Consequently, it is of real practical interest to evaluate how well models can  
24 simulate precipitation, not only at global scales, but also regionally. Unlike seasonal variation of the  
25 temperature, which at large scales is strongly determined by the insolation pattern and configuration of the  
26 continents, precipitation variations also are strongly influenced by vertical movement of air due to  
27 atmospheric instabilities of various kinds and by the flow of air over orographic features. For models to  
28 simulate accurately the seasonally varying pattern of precipitation, they must correctly simulate a number of  
29 processes (e.g., evapo-transpiration, condensation, transport) that are difficult to evaluate on a global scale.  
30 Some of these are discussed further in Sections 8.2 and 8.6. Here the focus will be on the distribution of  
31 precipitation and water vapor.

32  
33 Figure 8.5a shows observation-based estimates of annual mean precipitation and Figure 8.5b shows the  
34 multi-model mean field. At the largest scales, the lower precipitation rates at higher latitudes reflect both  
35 reduced local evaporation at lower temperatures and a lower saturation vapor pressure of cooler air, which  
36 tends to inhibit the transport of vapor from other regions. In addition to this large-scale pattern, captured well  
37 by models, is a local minimum in precipitation near the equator in the Pacific, due to a tendency for the  
38 intertropical convergence zone (ITCZ<sup>3</sup>) to reside off the equator. There are local maxima in mid-latitudes,  
39 reflecting the tendency for subsidence to suppress precipitation in the subtropics and for storm systems to  
40 enhance precipitation in mid-latitudes. The models capture these large-scale zonal mean precipitation  
41 differences, suggesting that they can adequately represent these features of atmospheric circulation.  
42 Moreover there is some evidence provided in Section 8.3.5 that models have improved over the last several  
43 years in simulating the annual cycle of the precipitation patterns.

44  
45 [INSERT FIGURE 8.5 HERE]

46  
47 Models also simulate some of the major regional characteristics of the precipitation field, including the  
48 major convergence zones and the maxima over tropical rain forests, although there is a tendency to  
49 underestimate rainfall over the Amazon. When considered in more detail, however, there are also  
50 deficiencies in the multi-model mean precipitation field. There is a distinct tendency for models to orient the  
51 South Pacific convergence zone parallel to latitudes and to extend it too far eastward. In the tropical Atlantic  
52 the precipitation maximum is too weak in most models with too much rain south of the equator. There are  
53 also systematic east-west positional errors in the precipitation distribution over the Indo-Pacific Warm Pool

---

<sup>3</sup> The ITCZ is manifested as a band of relatively intense convective precipitation, accompanied by surface convergence of moisture, which tends to locate seasonally over the warmest surface temperatures and circumnavigates the earth in the tropics (though not continuously).

1 in most models, with an excess of precipitation over the Western Indian Ocean and over the Maritime  
2 Continent. These lead to systematic biases in the location of the major rising branches of the Walker  
3 Circulation and can compromise major teleconnection<sup>4</sup> pathways, in particular those associated with El Niño  
4 (e.g., Turner et al., 2005). Systematic dry biases over the Bay of Bengal are related to errors in the monsoon  
5 simulations.

6  
7 Despite the apparent skill suggested by the multi-model mean (Figure 8.5), many models, individually,  
8 display substantial precipitation biases, especially in the tropics, which often approach the magnitude of  
9 mean observed climatology (e.g., Johns et al. 2006; also see Supplementary Material, Figures S8.9, S8.10).  
10 Although some of these biases can be attributed to errors in the SST field of the coupled model, even  
11 atmosphere-only versions of the models show similarly large errors (e.g., Slingo et al. 2003). This may be  
12 one factor leading to a lack of consensus among models even as to the sign of future regional precipitation  
13 changes predicted in parts of the tropics (see Chapter 10).

14  
15 At the heart of understanding what determines the regional distribution of precipitation over land and oceans  
16 in the tropics is atmospheric convection and its interaction with large-scale circulation. Convection occurs on  
17 a wide range of space and time scales, and there is increasing evidence that interactions across all scales may  
18 be crucial for determining the mean tropical climate and its regional rainfall distributions (e.g.,  
19 Khairoutdinov et al., 2005). Over tropical land, the diurnal cycle dominates, and yet many models have  
20 difficulty in simulating the early evening maximum in rainfall. Instead, they systematically tend to rain  
21 before noon (Yang and Slingo, 2001; Dai, 2006), which compromises the energy budget of the land surface.  
22 Similarly the land-sea breezes around the complex system of islands in Indonesia have been implicated in  
23 the failure of models to capture the regional rainfall patterns across the Indo-Pacific Warm Pool (Neale and  
24 Slingo, 2003). Over the oceans, the precipitation distribution along the ITCZ results from organised  
25 convection associated with weather systems occurring on synoptic and intraseasonal timescales (e.g., MJO –  
26 See Section 8.4.8). These systems are frequently linked to convectively-coupled equatorial wave structures  
27 (e.g. Yang et al. 2003), but these are poorly represented in models (e.g., Ringer et al., 2006; Lin et al., 2006).  
28 Thus the rain-bearing systems, which establish the mean precipitation climatology, are not well simulated,  
29 contributing also to the poor temporal characteristics of daily rainfall (e.g., Dai, 2006), in which many  
30 models rain too frequently but with reduced intensity.

31  
32 Precipitation patterns are intimately linked to atmospheric humidity, evaporation, condensation and transport  
33 processes. Good observational estimates of the global pattern of evaporation are not available, and  
34 condensation and vertical transport of water vapor can often be dominated by subgrid scale convective  
35 processes which are difficult to evaluate globally. The best prospect for assessing water vapor transport  
36 processes in humid regions, especially at annual and longer time scales, may be to compare modeled and  
37 observed stream flow which must nearly balance atmospheric transport, since terrestrial water storage  
38 variations on longer timescales are small (Milly et al., 2005; see Section 8.3.4.2).

39  
40 Although an analysis of runoff in the multi-model dataset at PCMDI has not yet been performed, the net  
41 result of evaporation, transport and condensation processes can be seen in the atmospheric humidity  
42 distribution. Models reproduce the large-scale decrease of humidity with both latitude and altitude (see  
43 Supplementary Material, Figure S8.11), although this is not truly an independent check of models, since it is  
44 almost a direct consequence of their reasonably realistic simulation of temperature. The multi-model mean  
45 bias in humidity, zonally and annually averaged, is less than 10% throughout most of the lower troposphere  
46 compared with reanalyses, but model evaluation in the upper troposphere is considerably hampered by  
47 observational uncertainty.

48  
49 Any errors in the water vapor distribution should impact the outgoing LW radiation (see Section 8.3.1.1.2),  
50 which was seen to be free of systematic zonal mean biases. In fact, the observed differences in outgoing LW  
51 radiation between the moist and dry regions are reproduced by the models, providing some confidence that  
52 any errors in humidity are not critically impacting the net fluxes at the top of the atmosphere. The strength of  
53 water vapor feedback, which strongly affects global climate sensitivity, is, however, primarily determined by

---

<sup>4</sup> Teleconnection describes the process through which changes in one part of the climate system affect a remote location via changes in atmospheric circulation patterns.

fractional *changes* in water vapor in response to warming, and the ability of models to correctly represent this feedback is perhaps better assessed with process studies (see Section 8.6).

### 8.3.1.3 *Extra-Tropical Storms*

The impact of extra-tropical cyclones on global climate derives primarily from their role in transporting heat, momentum and humidity. Regionally and individually these mid-latitude storms often provide beneficial precipitation, but also occasionally produce destructive flooding and high winds. For these reasons the effect of climate change on extra-tropical cyclones is of considerable importance and interest.

Among the several approaches used to characterize cyclone activity (e.g., Paciorek et al., 2002), analysis methods that identify and track extra-tropical cyclones can provide the most direct information concerning their frequency and movement (Hoskins and Hodges, 2002, 2005). Climatologies for the distribution and properties of cyclones found in models can be compared with reanalysis products (Chapter 3), which provide the best observation-constrained data.

Results from a systematic analysis of AMIP-2 simulations (PCMDI, 2004) indicate that models run with observed sea surface temperatures are capable of producing storm tracks located in about the right locations, but nearly all show some deficiency in the distribution and level of cyclone activity. In particular, simulated storm tracks are often more zonally oriented than is observed. A study by Lambert and Fyfe (2006), based on the multi-model dataset at PCMDI, finds that as a group, the recent models, which include interactive oceans, tend to underestimate slightly the total number of cyclones in both hemispheres. The number of *intense* storms, however, is slightly overestimated in the Northern Hemisphere, but underestimated in the Southern Hemisphere, although observations are less certain there.

Increases in model resolution (characteristic of models over the last several years) appear to improve some aspects of extra-tropical cyclone climatology (Bengtsson et al., 2006), particularly in the Northern Hemisphere where observations are most reliable (Hodges et al., 2003; Hanson et al., 2004; Wang et al., 2006). Improvements to the dynamical core and physics of models have also led to better agreement with reanalyses (Ringer et al., 2006; Watterson, 2006)

Our assessment is that although problems remain, climate models are improving in their simulation of extra-tropical cyclones.

## 8.3.2 *Ocean*

As noted earlier, we focus only on those variables important in determining the transient response of climate models (see Section 8.6). Due to space limitations, much of the analysis performed for this section is found in the supplementary material (Figures S8.12 to S8.15). An assessment of the modes of natural, internally generated variability can be found in Section 8.4. Comparisons of the type performed here need to be made with an appreciation of the uncertainties in the historical estimates of radiative forcing and various sampling issues in the observations (see Chapters 2, 5). Unless otherwise noted, all results discussed here are based on the multi-model dataset at PCMDI.

### 8.3.2.1 *Simulation of Mean Temperature and Salinity Structure*

Before discussing the oceanic variables directly involved in determining the climatic response, it is important to discuss the fluxes exchanged between the ocean and atmosphere. Modelling experience shows that the surface fluxes play a large part in determining the fidelity of the oceanic simulation. Of course, the atmosphere and ocean are coupled, so that the fidelity of the oceanic simulation feeds back on the atmospheric simulation, impacting the surface fluxes.

Unfortunately the total surface heat and water fluxes (see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.14) are not well observed. Normally, they are inferred from observations of other fields, such as surface temperature and winds. Consequently, the uncertainty in the observational estimate is large – of the order of tens of  $\text{W m}^{-2}$  for the heat flux, even in the zonal mean. An alternative way of assessing the surface fluxes is by looking at the horizontal transports in the ocean. In a long term average, the heat and water storage in the ocean is small so

1 that the horizontal transports have to balance the surface fluxes. Since the heat transport seems better  
2 constrained by the available observations, it is presented here.

3  
4 North of 45°N, most models transport too much heat northward when compared to the observational  
5 estimates used here (Figure 8.6), but there is uncertainty in the observations. At 45° N, for example, the  
6 models lie much closer to the estimate of 0.6 PW obtained by Ganachaud and Wunsch (2003). From 45°N to  
7 the equator, most model estimates lie near or between the observational estimates shown. In the tropics and  
8 subtropical zone of the Southern Hemisphere, most models underestimate the southward heat transport away  
9 from the equator. In middle and high latitudes of the Southern Hemisphere, the observational estimates are  
10 more uncertain and the model heat transports tend to surround the observational estimates.

11  
12 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6 HERE]

13  
14 The oceanic heat fluxes have large seasonal variations which lead to large variations in the seasonal storage  
15 of heat by the oceans, especially in mid-latitudes. The oceanic heat storage tends to damp and delay the  
16 seasonal cycle of surface temperature. The models evaluated here agree well with the observations of  
17 seasonal heat storage by the oceans (Gleckler et al., 2006a). The most notable problem area for the models is  
18 in the tropics, where many models continue to have biases in representing the flow of heat from the tropics  
19 into middle and high latitudes.

20  
21 The annually averaged, zonal component of surface wind stress, zonally averaged over the oceans, is  
22 reasonably well simulated by the models (Figure 8.7). At most latitudes, the reanalysis estimates (based on  
23 atmospheric models constrained by observations) lie within the range of model results. In middle to low  
24 latitudes, the model spread is relatively small and all the model results lie fairly close to the reanalysis. In  
25 middle to high latitudes, the model simulated wind stress maximum tends to lie equatorward of the  
26 reanalysis. This error is particularly large in the Southern Hemisphere, a region where there is more  
27 uncertainty in the reanalysis. Almost all models place the Southern Hemisphere wind stress maximum north  
28 of the reanalysis estimate. The Southern Ocean wind stress errors in the control integrations may adversely  
29 impact other aspects of the simulation and possibly the oceanic heat uptake under climate change, as  
30 discussed below.

31  
32 [INSERT FIGURE 8.7 HERE]

33  
34 The largest individual model errors in the zonally averaged sea surface temperature (SST) (Figure 8.8) are  
35 found in middle and high latitudes, particularly in the middle latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere where the  
36 model temperatures are too cold. Almost every model has some tendency for this cold bias. This error seems  
37 to be associated with the poor simulation of the path of the North Atlantic Current and seems to be due to an  
38 ocean component problem rather than a problem with the surface fluxes. In the zonal averages near 60°S,  
39 there is a warm bias in the multi-model mean results. Many models suffer from a too warm bias in the  
40 Southern Ocean SSTs.

41  
42 [INSERT FIGURE 8.8 HERE]

43  
44 In the individual model SST error maps (see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.1), it is apparent that most  
45 models have a large warm bias in the eastern parts of the tropical ocean basins, near the continental  
46 boundaries. This is also evident in the multi-model mean result (Figure 8.2a) and is associated with  
47 insufficient resolution which leads to problems in the simulation of the local wind stress, oceanic upwelling  
48 and under-prediction of the low cloud amounts (see Sections 8.2 and 8.3.1). These are also regions where  
49 there is a relatively large spread among the model simulations indicating a relatively wide range in the  
50 magnitude of these errors. Another area where the model error spread is relatively large is found in the North  
51 Atlantic Ocean. As noted above, this is an area where many models have problems properly locating the  
52 North Atlantic Current, a region of large SST gradients.

53  
54 In spite of the errors, the model simulation of the SST field is fairly realistic overall. Over all latitudes, the  
55 multi-model mean zonally averaged SST error is less than 2 K, which is fairly small considering that most  
56 models do not use flux adjustments in these simulations. The model mean local SST errors are also less than



1 2 K over most regions, with only relatively small areas exceeding this value. Even relatively small SST  
2 errors, however, can adversely impact the simulation of variability and teleconnections (Section 8.4).  
3

4 Over most latitudes, at depths ranging from 200 to 3000 m, the multi-model mean zonally averaged ocean  
5 temperature is too warm (see Figure 8.9). The maximum warm bias (about 2 K) is located in the region of  
6 the North Atlantic Deep Water (NADW) formation. Above 200 m, however, the multi-model mean is too  
7 cold, with maximum cold bias (more than 1 K) near the surface in mid-latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere,  
8 as discussed above. Most models generally have an error pattern similar to the multi-model mean (see  
9 Supplementary Material, Figure S8.12) except for CNRM-CM3 and MRI-CGCM2.3.2 which are too cold  
10 throughout most of the middle and low latitude ocean (see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.12). The  
11 GISS-EH model is much too cold throughout the subtropical thermocline and only the Northern Hemisphere  
12 part of the FGOALS-g1.0 error pattern is similar to the model mean error described here. The magnitude of  
13 these errors, especially in the deeper parts of the ocean, depends on the AOGCM initialization method  
14 (Section 8.2.7).  
15

16 [INSERT FIGURE 8.9 HERE]

17  
18 The error pattern in which the upper 200 meters of the ocean tend to be too cold, while the layers below are  
19 too warm indicates that the thermocline in the multi-model mean is too diffuse. This error, which was also  
20 present at the time of the TAR, seems partly related to the wind stress errors in the Southern Hemisphere  
21 noted above and possibly to errors in formation and mixing of North Atlantic Deep Water. The multi-model  
22 mean errors in temperature (too warm) and salinity (too salty; see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.13) in  
23 middle and low latitudes near the base of the thermocline tend to cancel in terms of a density error and  
24 appear to be associated with the problems in the formation of Antarctic Intermediate Water (AAIW), as  
25 discussed below.  
26

### 27 8.3.2.2 *Simulation of Circulation Features Important for Climate Response*

#### 28 8.3.2.2.1 *Meridional overturning circulation*

29 The meridional overturning circulation (MOC) is an important component of present day climate and many  
30 models indicate that it will change in the future (Chapter 10). Unfortunately many aspects of this circulation  
31 are not well observed. The MOC transports large amounts of heat and salt into high latitudes of the North  
32 Atlantic Ocean. There the relatively warm, salty surface waters are cooled by the atmosphere, making the  
33 water dense enough to sink to depth. These waters then flow southward towards the Southern Ocean where  
34 they mix with the rest of the World Ocean waters (see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.15).  
35  
36

37 The models simulate this major aspect of the MOC and also simulate a number of distinct wind driven  
38 surface cells (see Supplementary Material, Figure S8.15). In the tropics and subtropics, these cells are  
39 quite shallow, but at the latitude of the Drake Passage (55°S), the wind-driven cell extends to a much greater  
40 depth (2 to 3 km). Most models in the multi-model dataset have some manifestation of the wind driven cells.  
41 The strength and pattern of the overturning circulation varies greatly from model to model (see  
42 Supplementary Material, Figure S8.15). GISS-AOM exhibits the strongest overturning circulation, with  
43 almost 40 to 50 Sv ( $10^6 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ ). The CGCM (T47 and T63), FGOALS have the weakest overturning  
44 circulations, about 10 Sv. The observed value is about 18 Sv (Ganachaud and Wunsch 2000).  
45

46 In the Atlantic, the overturning circulation, extending to considerable depth, is responsible for a large  
47 fraction of the northward oceanic heat transport, in both observations and models (e.g., Hall and Bryden,  
48 1982; Gordon et al., 2000). Figure 10.15 contains an index of the Atlantic MOC at 30°N for the suite of  
49 AOGCM 20th Century simulations. While the majority of models show an MOC strength that is within  
50 observational uncertainty, some show higher and lower values and a few show substantial drifts which could  
51 make interpretation of MOC projections using those models very difficult.  
52

53 Overall, some aspects of the simulation of the MOC have improved since the TAR. This is due in part to  
54 improvements in mixing schemes, the use of higher resolution ocean models (see Section 8.2), and better  
55 simulation of the surface fluxes. This improvement can be seen in the individual model MOC sections (see  
56 Supplementary Material, Figure S8.15) by the fact that (1) the location of the deep water formation is more  
57 realistic, with more sinking occurring in the Greenland-Iceland-Norwegian (GIN) and Labrador Seas as

1 evidenced by the larger streamfunction values north of the sill located at 60°N (e.g., Wood et al., 1999) and  
2 (2) deep waters are subjected to less spurious mixing, resulting in better water mass properties (Thorpe et al.,  
3 2004) and a larger fraction of the water that sinks in the northern part of the North Atlantic Ocean exiting the  
4 Atlantic Ocean near 30S (Danabasoglu et al., 1995). There is still room for improvement in the models'  
5 simulation of these processes, but there is clear evidence of improvement in many of the models analyzed  
6 here.

#### 8 8.3.2.2.2 *Southern ocean circulation*

9 The Southern Ocean wind stress error has a particularly large detrimental impact on the Southern Ocean  
10 simulation in the models. Partly due to the wind stress error identified above, the location of the Antarctic  
11 Circumpolar Current (ACC) is also too far north in most models (Russell et al., 2006). Since the AAIW is  
12 formed on the north side of the ACC, the water mass properties of the AAIW are distorted (typically too  
13 warm and salty - Russell et al., 2006). The relatively poor AAIW simulation contributes to the multi-model  
14 mean error identified above where the thermocline is too diffuse, because the waters near the base of  
15 thermocline are too warm and salty.

16  
17 It is likely that the relatively poor Southern Ocean simulation will influence the transient climate response to  
18 increasing greenhouse gases by impacting the oceanic heat uptake. When forced by increases in radiative  
19 forcing, models with too little Southern Ocean mixing will probably underestimate the ocean heat uptake;  
20 models with too much mixing will likely exaggerate it. These errors in oceanic heat uptake will also have a  
21 large impact on the reliability of the sea level rise projections. See Chapter 10 for more discussion on this  
22 subject.

#### 23 24 8.3.2.3 *Summary of Oceanic Component Simulation*

25  
26 Overall, the improvements in the simulation of the observed time mean ocean state noted in the TAR  
27 (McAvaney et al., 2001) have continued in the models evaluated here. It is notable that this improvement has  
28 continued in spite of the fact that nearly all models no longer use flux adjustments. This suggests that the  
29 improvements in the physical parameterizations, increased resolution (see Section 8.2) and improved surface  
30 fluxes are together having a positive impact on model simulations. The temperature and salinity errors in the  
31 thermocline, while still large, have been reduced in many models. In the Northern Hemisphere, many models  
32 still suffer from a cold bias in the upper ocean which is a maximum near the surface and may distort the ice-  
33 albedo feedback in some models (see Section 8.3.3). In the Southern Ocean, the equatorward bias of the  
34 westerly wind stress maximum found in most models is a problem that may affect the models' response to  
35 increasing radiative forcing.

### 36 37 8.3.3 *Sea Ice*

38  
39 The magnitude and spatial distribution of the high-latitude climate changes can be strongly affected by sea  
40 ice characteristics, but evaluation of sea-ice in models is hampered by insufficient observations of some key  
41 variables (e.g., ice thickness) (see Section 4.4). Even when sea-ice errors can be quantified, it is difficult to  
42 isolate their causes, which might arise from deficiencies in the representation of sea ice itself, but could also  
43 be due to flawed simulation of the atmospheric and oceanic fields in high latitudes which drive ice  
44 movement (see Sections 8.3.1, 8.3.2, 11.3.8).

45  
46 Although sea ice treatment in AOGCMs has become more sophisticated, including better representation of  
47 both the dynamics and thermodynamics (see Section 8.2.4), improvement in simulating sea ice in these  
48 models, as a group, is not obvious (compare Figure 8.10 with TAR Figure 8.10; or Kattsov and Källén, 2005,  
49 Figure 4.11). In some models, however, the geographical distribution and seasonality of sea ice is now better  
50 reproduced.

51  
52 [INSERT FIGURE 8.10 HERE]

53  
54 For the purposes of model evaluation, the most reliably measured characteristic of sea ice is its seasonally  
55 varying extent (i.e., the area enclosed by the ice edge, operationally defined as the 15% contour; see Section  
56 4.4). Despite the wide differences among the models, the multi-model mean of sea ice extent is in a  
57 reasonable agreement with observations. Based on fourteen of the fifteen AOGCMs available at the time of

1 analysis (one model was excluded because of unrealistically large ice extents (Arzel et al., 2006)), the mean  
2 extent of simulated sea ice exceeds that observed in the Northern Hemisphere (NH) by up to roughly  $10^6$  km<sup>2</sup>  
3 throughout the year, whereas in the Southern Hemisphere (SH) the annual cycle is exaggerated, with too  
4 much sea ice in September ( $\sim 2 \times 10^6$  km<sup>2</sup>) and too little in March by a lesser amount. In many models the  
5 regional distribution of sea ice is poorly simulated, even if the hemispheric areal extent is approximately  
6 correct (Arzel et al., 2006; Holland and Raphael, 2006; Zhang and Walsh, 2006). The spread of simulated  
7 sea ice extents, measured as the multi-model standard deviation from the model mean, is generally narrower  
8 in the NH than in the SH (Arzel et al., 2006). Even in the best case (NH winter), the range of simulated sea  
9 ice extent exceeds 50% of the mean, and ice thickness also varies considerably, suggesting that projected  
10 decreases in sea ice cover remain rather uncertain. The model sea ice biases may influence global climate  
11 sensitivity (see Section 8.6). There is a tendency for models with relatively large sea ice extent in the present  
12 climate to have higher sensitivity. This is apparently especially true of models with low to moderate polar  
13 amplification (Holland and Bitz, 2003).

14  
15 Among the primary causes of biases in simulated sea ice (especially its distribution) are biases in the  
16 simulation of high latitude winds (Walsh et al., 2002; Chapman and Walsh, 2006; Bitz et al., 2002), as well  
17 as vertical and horizontal mixing in the ocean (Arzel et al., 2006). Also important are surface heat flux  
18 errors, which in particular may result from inadequate parameterizations of the atmospheric boundary layer  
19 (under stable conditions commonly occurring at night and in the wintertime over sea ice) and generally from  
20 poor simulation of high latitude cloudiness, which is evident from the striking inter-model scatter (e.g.,  
21 Kattsov and Källén, 2005).

### 22 23 **8.3.4 Land Surface**

24  
25 Our ability to evaluate the land surface component in coupled models is severely limited by the lack of  
26 suitable observations. The terrestrial surface plays key climatic roles in influencing the partitioning of  
27 available energy between sensible and latent heat fluxes, determining whether water drains or remains  
28 available for evaporation, determining the surface albedo and whether snow melts or remains frozen, and  
29 influencing surface fluxes of carbon and momentum. Few of these can be evaluated at large spatial or long  
30 temporal scales. This section therefore evaluates those quantities for which some observational data exist.

#### 31 32 **8.3.4.1 Snow Cover**

33  
34 Analysis and comparison of AMIP-2 results, available at the time of the TAR, and more recent AOGCM  
35 results in the present multi-model dataset (MMD) at PCMDI show that models are now more consistent in  
36 their simulation of snow cover. Problems remain however, and Roesch (2006) showed that the recent models  
37 predict excessive snow water equivalent (SWE) in spring, likely because of excessive winter precipitation.  
38 Frei et al. (2005) found that AMIP-2 models simulate the seasonal timing and the relative spatial patterns of  
39 SWE over North America fairly well. A tendency to overestimate ablation during spring was however  
40 identified. On the continental scale, the highest monthly SWE integrated over the North American continent  
41 in AMIP-2 models varies within  $\pm 50\%$  of the observed value of  $\sim 1500$  km<sup>3</sup>. The magnitude of these model  
42 errors is large enough to affect continental water balances. Snow cover area (SCA) in the recent models is  
43 well captured, but interannual variability is too low during melt. Frei et al., 2003 showed where observations  
44 were within the interquartile range of AMIP-2 models for all months at the hemispheric and continental  
45 scale. Encouragingly, there was significant improvement over earlier AMIP-1 simulations for seasonal and  
46 interannual variability of SCA (Frei et al., 2005). Both the recent AOGCM's and AMIP models reproduced  
47 the observed decline in annual SCA over the period 1979–1995 and most models captured the observed  
48 decadal scale variability over the 20th century. Despite these improvements, a minority of models still  
49 exaggerate SCA.

50  
51 Large discrepancies remain in albedo for forested areas under snowy conditions due to difficulties in  
52 determining the extent of masking of snow by vegetation (Roesch, 2006). The ability of terrestrial models to  
53 simulate snow under observed meteorological forcing has been evaluated via several intercomparisons. At  
54 the scale of individual grid cells, for mid-latitude (Slater et al., 2001) and alpine (Etchevers et al., 2004)  
55 locations, the spread of model simulations usually encompass observations. However, grid-box scale  
56 simulations of snow over high-latitude river basins identified significant limitations (Nijssen et al., 2003),

1 due to difficulties relating to calculating net radiation, fractional snow cover, and interactions with  
2 vegetation.

#### 3 4 8.3.4.2 *Land Hydrology*

5  
6 The evaluation of the hydrological component of climate models has mainly been conducted uncoupled  
7 (Bowling et al., 2003; Nijssen et al., 2003; Boone et al., 2004). This is due in part to the difficulties of  
8 evaluating runoff simulations across a range of climate models due to variations in rainfall, snow melt and  
9 net radiation. Some attempts have, however, been made. Arora (2001) used the AMIP-2 framework to show  
10 that the Canadian Climate Model's simulation of the global hydrological cycle compared well to  
11 observations, but regional variations in rainfall and runoff led to differences at the basin-scale. Gerten et al.  
12 (2004) evaluated the hydrological performance of the Lund-Potsdam-Jena (LPJ) model and showed that the  
13 model performed well in the simulation of runoff and evapotranspiration compared to other global  
14 hydrological models, although the version of LPJ assessed had been enhanced to improve the simulation of  
15 hydrology over the versions used by Sitch et al. (2003).

16  
17 Milly et al. (2005) made use of the multi-model dataset, which contains results from recent models, to  
18 investigate whether observed 20th-Century trends in regional land hydrology could be attributed to  
19 variations in atmospheric composition and solar irradiance. Their analysis, based on an ensemble of 26  
20 integrations of 20th Century climate from nine climate models, showed that at regional scales these models  
21 simulated observed stream flow measurements with good qualitative skill. Further, the models demonstrated  
22 highly significant quantitative skill in identifying the regional runoff trends indicated by 165 long-term  
23 stream gauges. They concluded that the impact of changes in atmospheric composition and solar irradiance  
24 on observed stream flow was, at least in part, predictable. This is an important scientific advance: it suggests  
25 that despite limitations in the hydrological parameterizations included in climate models, these models can  
26 capture observed changes in 20th Century stream flow associated with atmospheric composition and solar  
27 irradiance changes. This enhances our confidence in the use of these models for future projection.

#### 28 29 8.3.4.3 *Surface Fluxes*

30 Despite considerable effort since the TAR, uncertainties remain in the representation of solar radiation in  
31 climate models (Potter and Cess, 2004). The AMIP-2 results and the recent model results in the MMD  
32 provide an opportunity for a major systematic evaluation of model ability to simulate solar radiation. Wild  
33 (2005) and Wild et al. (2006) evaluated these models and found considerable differences in the global annual  
34 mean solar radiation absorbed at the Earth's surface. In comparison to global surface observations, Wild  
35 (2005) concludes that many climate models overestimate surface absorption of solar radiation partly due to  
36 problems in the parameterizations of atmospheric absorption, clouds and aerosols. Similar uncertainties exist  
37 in the simulation of downwelling infrared radiation (Wild et al., 2001). Difficulties in simulating absorbed  
38 solar and infrared radiation at the surface leads inevitable to uncertainty in the simulation of surface sensible  
39 and latent heat fluxes.

#### 40 41 8.3.4.4 *Carbon*

42 A major advance since the TAR is some systematic assessments of the capability of land surface models to  
43 simulate carbon. Dargaville et al. (2002) evaluated the capacity of four global vegetation models to simulate  
44 the seasonal dynamics and interannual variability of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> between 1980 and 1991. Using off-  
45 line forcing, they evaluated the capacity of these models to simulate carbon fluxes, via an atmospheric  
46 transport model, using observed atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. They found that the terrestrial models tended to  
47 underestimate the amplitude of the seasonal cycle and simulated the spring uptake of CO<sub>2</sub> approximately 1–2  
48 months too early. Of the four models, none was clearly superior in its capacity to simulate the global carbon  
49 budget, but all four reproduced the main features of the observed seasonal cycle in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. A  
50 further off-line evaluation of the LPJ global vegetation model by Sitch et al. (2003) provided confidence that  
51 the model could replicate the observed vegetation pattern, seasonal variability in net ecosystem exchange  
52 and local soil moisture measurements when forced by observed climatologies.

53  
54 The only systematic evaluation of carbon models that were interactively coupled to climate models occurred  
55 as part of C4MIP where Friedlingstein et al. (2006) compared a suite of models' capacity to simulate  
56 historical CO<sub>2</sub> forced by observed emissions. Issues relating to the magnitude of the fertilization effect and  
57 the partitioning between land and ocean uptake were identified in individual models, but it is only under

1 increasing CO<sub>2</sub> in the future (see Chapter 10) that the differences become large. Several other groups have  
2 evaluated the impact of coupling specific models of carbon into climate models but clear results are difficult  
3 to obtain because of inevitable biases in both the terrestrial and atmospheric modules (e.g., Delire et al.,  
4 2003).

### 6 **8.3.5 Changes in Model Performance**

8 Standard experiments, agreed upon by the climate modeling community to facilitate model intercomparison  
9 (see Section 8.1.2.2), have produced archives of model output that make it easier to track historical changes  
10 in model performance. Most of the modeling groups that contributed output to the current multi-model  
11 dataset (MMD) at PCMDI also archived simulations from their earlier models (ca. 2000) as part of the  
12 Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP1&2). The TAR largely relied on the earlier generation of  
13 models in its assessment.

15 Based on the archived model output, it is possible to quantify changes in performance of evolving models.  
16 This can be done most straightforwardly by only considering the 14 modeling groups that contributed output  
17 from both their earlier and more recent models.<sup>5</sup> One important aspect of model skill is how well the models  
18 simulate the seasonally varying global pattern of climatically important fields. The only monthly mean  
19 fields available in the CMIP1&2 archive are surface air temperature, precipitation and mean sea-level  
20 pressure, so these are the focus of this analysis. Although the simulation conditions in the MMD 20th  
21 Century simulations were not identical to those in the CMIP1&2 control runs, the differences do not alter the  
22 conclusions summarized below because the large-scale climatological features dominate, not the relatively  
23 small perturbations resulting from climate change.

25 A summary of the ability of AOGCMs to simulate the seasonally varying climate state is provided by Figure  
26 8.11 which displays error measures that gauge how well recent models simulate precipitation, sea-level  
27 pressure, and surface temperature, compared with their predecessors. The normalized root-mean-square  
28 (RMS) error shown is a so-called space-time statistic, computed from squared errors, summed over all  
29 twelve climatological months and over the entire globe, with grid-cell values weighted by the corresponding  
30 grid-cell area. This statistic can be used to assess the combined contributions of both spatial pattern errors  
31 and seasonal cycle errors. The RMS error is divided by the corresponding observed standard deviation of  
32 the field to provide a relative measure of the error. In Figure 8.11 this scaling implies that the pressure is  
33 better simulated than precipitation, and that surface temperature is simulated best of all.

35 [INSERT FIGURE 8.11 HERE]

37 The models in Figure 8.11 are categorized base on whether or not flux adjustments were applied (see Section  
38 8.2.7). Of the earlier generation models, eight of the fourteen models were flux adjusted, but only two of  
39 these groups continue this practice. Several conclusions can be arrived at based on the figure: 1) although  
40 flux-adjusted models on average have smaller errors than those without (in both generations), the smallest  
41 errors in simulating sea-level pressure and surface temperature are found in models without flux adjustment;  
42 2) despite the elimination of flux adjustment in all but two of the recent models, the mean error obtained  
43 from the recent suite of 14 models is smaller than errors found in the corresponding earlier suite of models;  
44 and 3) models without flux adjustment have improved on average, as have the flux-adjusted models. An  
45 exception to this last statement is the slight increase in mean RMS error for sea-level pressure found in non-  
46 flux-adjusted models. Despite no apparent improvement in the mean in this case, three of the recent  
47 generation models have smaller sea-level pressure errors than any of the earlier models.

49 These results demonstrate that the models now being used in applications by major climate modeling groups  
50 better simulate seasonally varying patterns of precipitation, mean sea-level pressure and surface air  
51 temperature than the models relied on by these same groups at the time of the TAR.

---

<sup>5</sup> One modeling group participating in CMIP1&2 did not contribute to the MMD, and four groups providing output to the MMD did not do so for CMIP1&2. Results from these five groups are therefore not considered in this subsection. Some modeling groups contributed results from more than one version of their model (sometimes, simply running it at two different resolutions), and in these cases the mean of the two model results is considered here.

## 8.4 Evaluation of Large-Scale Climate Variability as Simulated by Coupled Global Models

The atmosphere-ocean coupled climate system shows various modes of variability that range widely from intraseasonal to interdecadal time-scales. Successful simulation and prediction over a wide range of these phenomena increases our confidence in the AOGCMs used for climate predictions of the future.

### 8.4.1 Northern and Southern Annular Modes (NAM and SAM)

There is evidence (e.g., Fyfe et al., 1999; Shindell et al., 1999) that the simulated response to greenhouse gas forcing in AOGCMs has a pattern that resembles the models' NAM, and thus it would appear important that the NAM (see Chapters 3 and 9) is realistically simulated. Analyses of individual AOGCMs (e.g., Fyfe et al., 1999; Shindell et al., 1999) have demonstrated that they are capable of simulating many aspects of the NAM and NAO patterns including linkages between circulation and temperature. Multi-model comparisons (for winter atmospheric pressure, Osborn (2004); for winter temperature, Stephenson and Pavan (2003); and for atmospheric pressure across all months of the year, AchutaRao et al. (2004)), including assessments of the multi-model dataset at PCMDI (Miller et al., 2006) confirm the overall skill of AOGCMs but also identify that teleconnections between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans are stronger in many models than is observed (Osborn, 2004). In some models this is related to a bias towards a strong polar vortex in all winters so that their simulations nearly always reflect behaviour that is only observed at times with strong vortices (when a stronger Atlantic–Pacific correlation is observed, Castanheira and Graf (2003)).

Most AOGCMs organize too much sea-level-pressure variability into the NAM and NAO (Miller et al., 2006). The year-to-year variance of the NAM or NAO is correctly simulated by some AOGCMs, while others are significantly too variable (Osborn, 2004); for the models that simulate stronger variability, the persistence of anomalous states is greater than observed (AchutaRao et al., 2004). The magnitude of multi-decadal variability (relative to sub-decadal variability) is lower in AOGCM control simulations than is observed, and also cannot be reproduced in current model simulations with external forcings (Osborn, 2004; Gillett, 2005). However, Scaife et al. (2005) show that the observed multidecadal trend in the surface NAM and NAO can be reproduced in an AOGCM if observed trends in the lower stratospheric circulation are prescribed in the model. Troposphere-stratosphere coupling processes may therefore need to be included in models to fully simulate NAM variability. The response of the NAM and NAO to volcanic aerosols (Stenchikov et al., 2002), sea surface temperature variability (Hurrell et al., 2004) and sea-ice anomalies (Alexander et al., 2004) demonstrate some compatibility with observed variations, though the difficulties in determining cause and effect in the coupled system limit the conclusions that can be drawn with regards to the trustworthiness of model behaviour.

Like its Northern Hemisphere counterpart, the NAM, the SAM (see Chapters 3 and 9) has signatures in the tropospheric circulation, the stratospheric polar vortex, midlatitude storm tracks, ocean circulation, and sea ice. AOGCMs generally simulate the SAM realistically (Fyfe et al., 1999; Cai et al., 2003; Miller et al., 2006). For example, Figure 8.12 (adapted from Miller et al., 2006) compares the austral winter SAM simulated in the multi-model dataset at PCMDI to the observed SAM as represented in the NCEP Reanalysis. The main elements of the pattern, the low-pressure anomaly over Antarctica and the high-pressure anomalies equatorward of 60°S are all captured well by the AOGCMs. In all but two AOGCMs, the spatial correlation between the observed and simulated SAM is greater than 0.95. Further analysis shows that the SAM signature in surface temperature, such as the surface warm anomaly over the Antarctic Peninsula associated with a positive SAM event, is also captured by some AOGCMs (e.g., Delworth et al., 2006; Otto-Bliesner et al., 2006). This follows from the realistic simulation of the SAM-related circulation shown in Figure 8.12, because the surface temperature signatures of the SAM typically reflect advection of the climatological temperature distribution by the SAM-related circulation (Thompson and Wallace, 2000).

[INSERT FIGURE 8.12 HERE]

Although the spatial structure of the SAM is well simulated by the AOGCMs in the multi-model dataset at PCMDI, other features of the SAM such as the amplitude, the detailed zonal structure, and the temporal spectra do not always compare well with the NCEP Reanalysis SAM (Raphael and Holland, 2006; Miller et al., 2006). For example, Figure 8.12 shows that the simulated SAM variance (the square of the SAM amplitude) varies between 0.8 and 2.4 times the NCEP Reanalysis SAM variance. But such features vary

1 considerably among different realizations of multiple-member ensembles (Raphael and Holland, 2006), and  
2 the temporal variability of the NCEP Reanalysis SAM does not compare well to station data (Marshall,  
3 2003). Thus it is difficult to assess whether these discrepancies between the simulated SAM and the NCEP  
4 Reanalysis SAM point to shortcomings in the models or to shortcomings in the observed analysis.  
5

6 Resolving these issues may require a better understanding of SAM dynamics. Although the SAM exhibits  
7 clear signatures in the ocean and stratosphere, its tropospheric structure can be simulated, for example, in  
8 atmospheric GCMs with a poorly resolved stratosphere and driven by prescribed SSTs (e.g., Limpasuvan  
9 and Hartmann, 2000; Cai et al., 2003). Even much simpler atmospheric models with one or two vertical  
10 levels produce SAM-like variability (Vallis et al., 2004). These relatively simple models capture the  
11 dynamics that underlie SAM variability — namely, interactions between the tropospheric jet stream and  
12 extratropical weather systems (Limpasuvan and Hartmann, 2000; Lorenz and Hartmann, 2001).  
13 Nevertheless, the ocean and stratosphere might still influence SAM variability in important ways. For  
14 example, AOGCM simulations suggest strong SAM-related impacts on ocean temperature, ocean heat  
15 transport, and sea-ice distribution (Watterson, 2001; Hall and Visbeck, 2002); suggesting a potential for air-  
16 sea interactions to influence SAM dynamics. Furthermore, observational and modelling studies (e.g.,  
17 Baldwin et al., 2003; Thompson and Solomon, 2002; Gillett and Thompson, 2003) suggest that the  
18 stratosphere might also influence the tropospheric SAM, at least in austral spring and summer. Thus, an  
19 accurate simulation of stratosphere-troposphere and ocean-atmosphere coupling may still be necessary to  
20 accurately simulate the SAM.  
21

#### 22 **8.4.2 Pacific Decadal Variability**

23  
24 Recent work suggests that the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO, see Chapters 3 and 9) is the North Pacific  
25 expression of a near-global ENSO-like pattern of variability called the Interdecadal Pacific Oscillation or  
26 IPO (Power et al., 1999; Deser et al., 2004). The appearance of the IPO as the leading EOF of SST in  
27 AOGCMs that do not include interdecadal variability in natural or external forcing indicates that the IPO is  
28 an internally generated, natural form of variability. Note, however, that some AOGCMs exhibit an El Niño-  
29 like response to global warming (Cubasch et al., 2001) that can take decades to emerge (Cai and Whetton,  
30 2000). Therefore some, though certainly not all, of the variability seen in the IPO and PDO indices might be  
31 anthropogenic in origin (Shiogama et al., 2005). The IPO and PDO can be partially understood as the  
32 residual of random interdecadal changes in ENSO activity (e.g., Power et al., 2005), reddened by the  
33 integrating effect of the upper ocean mixed layer (Newman et al., 2003; Power and Colman, 2006) and the  
34 excitation of low frequency off-equatorial Rossby waves (Power and Colman, 2006). Some of the  
35 interdecadal variability in the tropics also has an extratropical origin (e.g., Barnett et al., 1999; Hazeleger et  
36 al., 2001) and this might give the IPO a predictable component (Power et al., 2005).  
37

38 AOGCMs do not seem to have difficulty in simulating IPO-like variability (e.g., Meehl and Hu, 2006; Yeh  
39 and Kirtman, 2004), even in AOGCMs that are too coarse to properly resolve equatorially-trapped waves  
40 important for ENSO dynamics. Some studies have provided objective measures of the realism of the  
41 modelled decadal variability. For example, Pierce et al. (2000) found that the ENSO-like decadal SST mode  
42 in the Pacific Ocean of their AOGCM had a pattern that gave a correlation of 0.56 with its observed  
43 counterpart. This compared with a correlation coefficient of 0.79 between the modelled and observed  
44 interannual ENSO mode. The reduced agreement on decadal time-scales was attributed to lower than  
45 observed variability in the North Pacific sub-polar gyre, over the southwest Pacific and along the western  
46 coast of North America. The latter was attributed to poor resolution of the coastal wave-guide in the  
47 AOGCM. The importance of properly resolving coastally-trapped waves in the context of simulating decadal  
48 variability in the Pacific has been raised in a number studies (e.g., Meehl and Hu, 2006). Finally, there has  
49 been little work evaluating the amplitude of Pacific decadal variability in AOGCMs. Manabe and Stouffer  
50 (1996) showed that the variability has roughly the right magnitude in their AOGCM but a more detailed  
51 investigation using recent AOGCMs with a specific focus on IPO-like variability would be useful.  
52

#### 53 **8.4.3 Pacific-North American (PNA) Pattern**

54  
55 The PNA pattern (see Chapter 3) is commonly associated with the response to anomalous boundary forcing.  
56 However, PNA-like patterns have been simulated in atmospheric GCM experiments subjected to constant  
57 boundary conditions. Hence both external and internal processes may contribute to the formation of this

1 pattern. Particular attention has been paid to the external influences due to SST anomalies related to ENSO  
2 episodes in the tropical Pacific, as well as those situated in the extratropical North Pacific. Internal  
3 mechanisms that might play a role in the formation of the PNA pattern include interactions between the  
4 slowly-varying component of the circulation and high-frequency transient disturbances, and instability of the  
5 climatological flow pattern. The myriad of observational and modelling studies on various processes  
6 contributing to the PNA pattern have been reviewed by Trenberth et al. (1998).

7  
8 The ability of GCMs to replicate various aspects of the PNA pattern has been tested in coordinated  
9 experiments. Until several years ago, such experiments have been conducted by prescribing observed SST  
10 anomalies as lower boundary conditions for atmospheric GCMs. Particularly noteworthy are the ensembles  
11 of model runs performed under the auspices of the European PROVOST and the U.S. DSP projects. The  
12 skill of seasonal hindcasts of the participating models' atmospheric anomalies in different regions of the  
13 globe (including the PNA sector) has been summarized in a series of articles edited by Palmer and Shukla  
14 (2000). These results demonstrate that the prescribed SST forcing exerts a notable impact on the model  
15 atmospheres. The hindcast skill for the wintertime extratropical Northern Hemisphere is particularly high  
16 during the largest El Niño and La Niña episodes. However, these experiments indicate considerable  
17 variability of the responses in individual models, and among ensemble members of a given model. This large  
18 scatter of model responses suggests that atmospheric changes in the extratropics are only weakly constrained  
19 by tropical SST forcing.

20  
21 The performance of the dynamical seasonal forecast system at the U.S. NCEP in predicting the atmospheric  
22 anomalies given prescribed anomalous SST forcing (in the PNA sector) has been assessed by Kanamitsu et  
23 al. (2002). During the large El Niño event of 1997–1998, the forecasts based on this system with one-month  
24 lead time are in good agreement with the observed changes in the PNA sector, with anomaly correlation  
25 scores of 0.8–0.9 (for 200 mb height), 0.6–0.8 (surface temperature) and 0.4–0.5 (precipitation). More  
26 recently, hindcast experiments have been launched using AOGCMs. The European effort was supported by  
27 the DEMETER (Development of a European Multimodel Ensemble System for Seasonal to Interannual  
28 Prediction) programme (Palmer et al., 2004). For the boreal winter season, and with hindcasts initiated in  
29 November, the model-generated PNA indices exhibit statistically significant temporal correlations with the  
30 corresponding observations. The fidelity of the PNA simulations is evident in both the multimodel ensemble  
31 means, as well as in the output from individual member models. However, the strength of the ensemble-  
32 mean signal remains low when compared with the statistical spread due to sampling fluctuations among  
33 different models, and among different realizations of a given model. The model skill is notably lower for  
34 other seasons, and longer lead times. EOF analyses of the geopotential height data produced by individual  
35 member models confirm that the PNA pattern is a leading spatial mode of atmospheric variability in these  
36 models.

37  
38 Multi-century integrations have also been conducted at various institutions using the current generation of  
39 AOGCMs. Unlike the hindcasting or forecasting experiments mentioned above, these climate simulations  
40 are not aimed at reproducing specific ENSO events in the observed system. Diagnosis of the output from one  
41 such AOGCM integration indicates that the modeled ENSO events are linked to a PNA-like pattern in the  
42 upper troposphere (Wittenberg et al., 2006). The centers of action of the simulated patterns are  
43 systematically displaced 20–30 degrees of longitude west of the observed positions. This discrepancy is  
44 evidently linked to a corresponding spatial shift in the ENSO-related SST and precipitation anomaly centers  
45 simulated in the tropical Pacific. This finding illustrates that the spatial configuration of the PNA pattern in  
46 AOGCMs is crucially dependent on the accuracy of ENSO simulations in the tropics.

#### 47 48 **8.4.4 Cold Ocean-Warm Land (COWL) Pattern**

49  
50 The COWL pattern indicates that the oceans are relatively cold and the continents are relatively warm  
51 poleward of 40°N when the Northern Hemisphere is relatively warm. The COWL pattern results from the  
52 contrast in thermal inertia between the continents and oceans, which allows continental temperature  
53 anomalies to have greater amplitude, and thus more strongly influence hemispheric mean temperature. The  
54 COWL pattern has been simulated in climate models of varying degrees of complexity (e.g., Broccoli et al.,  
55 1998), and similar patterns have been obtained from cluster analysis (Wu and Straus, 2004a) and EOF  
56 analysis (Wu and Straus, 2004b) of Reanalysis data. In a number of studies, cold season trends in Northern



1 Hemisphere temperature and sea level pressure during the late 20th century have been associated with  
2 secular trends in indices of the COWL pattern (Wallace et al., 1996; Lu et al., 2004).

3  
4 In their analysis of AOGCM simulations, Broccoli et al. (1998) found that the original method for extracting  
5 the COWL pattern could yield potentially misleading results when applied to a simulation forced by past and  
6 future variations in anthropogenic forcing (as is the case with most other patterns, or modes, of climate  
7 variability). The resulting spatial pattern was a mixture of the patterns associated with unforced climate  
8 variability and the anthropogenic fingerprint. Broccoli et al. (1998) also noted that temperature anomalies in  
9 the two continental centers of the COWL pattern are virtually uncorrelated, suggesting that different  
10 atmospheric teleconnections are involved in producing this pattern. Quadrelli and Wallace (2004) have  
11 recently shown that the COWL pattern can be reconstructed as a linear combination of the first two EOFs of  
12 monthly mean December–March sea level pressure. These two EOFs are the NAM and a mode closely  
13 resembling the PNA Pattern. A linear combination of these two fundamental patterns can also account for a  
14 substantial fraction of the wintertime trend in Northern Hemisphere sea level pressure during the late 20th  
15 century.

#### 16 17 **8.4.5 Atmospheric Regimes and Blocking**

18  
19 Weather, or climate, regimes are important factors in determining climate at various locations around the  
20 world and they can have a large impact on day-to-day variability (e.g., Plaut and Simonnet, 2001; Trigo et  
21 al., 2004; Yiou and Nogaj, 2004). GCMs have been found to simulate hemispheric climate regimes quite  
22 similar to those found in observations (Robertson, 2001; Achatz and Opsteegh, 2003; Selten and Branstator,  
23 2004). Simulated regional climate regimes over the North Atlantic of strong similarity to the observed  
24 regimes are reported in Cassou et al. (2004), while the North Pacific regimes simulated in Farrara et al.  
25 (2000) are broadly consistent with those in observations. Since the TAR, agreement between different  
26 studies has improved regarding the number and structure of both hemispheric and sectoral atmospheric  
27 regimes, although this remains a subject of research (e.g., Wu and Straus, 2004a) and the statistical  
28 significance of the regimes has been discussed and remains an unresolved issue (e.g., Hannachi and O'Neill,  
29 2001; Hsu and Zwiers, 2001; Stephenson et al., 2004; Molteni et al., 2006).

30  
31 An important class of sectoral weather regimes are blocking events (see Chapter 3), associated with local  
32 reversals of the midlatitude westerlies. The most recent systematic intercomparison of atmospheric GCM  
33 simulations of Northern Hemisphere blocking (D'Andrea et al., 1998) was reported in the TAR. Consistent  
34 with the conclusions of this earlier study, recent studies have found that GCMs tend to simulate the location  
35 of Northern Hemisphere blocking more accurately than frequency or duration: simulated events are generally  
36 shorter and rarer than observed events (e.g., Pelly and Hoskins, 2003b). In an analysis of one of the AOGCM  
37 from the multi-model dataset at the PCMDI it was found that increased horizontal resolution combined with  
38 better physical parameterizations has led to improvements in Northern Hemisphere blocking and synoptic  
39 weather regimes over Europe. Finally, both GCM simulations and analyses of long datasets suggest the  
40 existence of considerable interannual to interdecadal variability in blocking frequency (e.g., Stein, 2000;  
41 Pelly and Hoskins, 2003a), highlighting the need for caution when assessing blocking climatologies derived  
42 from short records (either observed or simulated). Blocking events also occur in the Southern Hemisphere  
43 middle latitudes (Sinclair, 1996); no systematic intercomparison of observed and simulated Southern  
44 Hemisphere blocking climatologies has been carried out. There is also evidence of connections between  
45 North and South Pacific blocking and ENSO variability (e.g., Renwick, 1998; Chen and Yoon, 2002), and  
46 between North Atlantic blocks and sudden stratospheric warmings (e.g., Kodera and Chiba, 1995; Monahan  
47 et al., 2003); these connections have not been systematically explored in AOGCMs.

#### 48 49 **8.4.6 Atlantic Multidecadal Variability**

50  
51 The Atlantic Ocean exhibits considerable multidecadal variability with a timescales of about 50 to 100 years  
52 (see Chapter 3). This multidecadal variability appears to be a robust feature of the surface climate in the  
53 Atlantic region, as shown by tree ring reconstructions for the last few centuries (e.g., Mann et al., 1998).  
54 Atlantic multidecadal variability has a unique spatial pattern in the SST anomaly field, with opposite  
55 changes in the North and South Atlantic (e.g., Mestas-Nunez and Enfield, 1999; Latif et al., 2004), and this  
56 dipole pattern has been shown to be significantly correlated with decadal changes in Sahelian rainfall  
57 (Folland et al., 1986). Decadal variations in hurricane activity have also been linked to the multidecadal SST

1 variability in the Atlantic (Goldenberg et al., 2001). AOGCMs simulate Atlantic multidecadal variability  
2 (e.g., Delworth et al., 1993; Latif, 1998 and references therein; Knight et al., 2005), and the simulated space-  
3 time structure is consistent with that observed (Delworth and Mann, 2000). The multidecadal variability  
4 simulated by the AOGCMs originates from variations of the MOC (see Section 8.3). The mechanisms,  
5 however, that control the variations of the MOC are fairly different across the ensemble of AOGCMs. In  
6 most AOGCMs, the variability can be understood as a damped oceanic eigenmode that is stochastically  
7 excited by the atmosphere. In a few other AOGCMs, however, coupled interactions between the ocean and  
8 the atmosphere appear to be more important. The relative roles of high and low latitude processes differ also  
9 from model to model. The variations of the Atlantic SST associated with the multidecadal variability appear  
10 to be predictable a few decades ahead, which has been shown by potential (diagnostic) and classical  
11 (prognostic) predictability studies. Atmospheric quantities do not exhibit predictability at decadal timescales  
12 in these studies, which supports the picture of stochastically forced variability.

#### 14 8.4.7 *El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO)*

15  
16 During the last decade there has been steady progress in simulating and predicting ENSO (see Chapters 3  
17 and 9) and the related global variability using AOGCMs (Latif et al. 2001; Davey et al., 2002; AchutaRao  
18 and Sperber, 2002). Over the last several years the parameterized physics has become more comprehensive  
19 (Gregory et al., 2000; Collins et al., 2001; Kiehl and Gent, 2004), the horizontal and vertical resolution,  
20 particularly in the atmospheric component models, has markedly increased (Guilyardi et al., 2004) and the  
21 application of observations in initializing forecasts has become more sophisticated (Alves et al., 2004).  
22 These improvements in model formulation have led to a better representation of the spatial pattern of the  
23 SST anomalies in the eastern Pacific (AchutaRao and Sperber, 2006). In fact, as an indication of recent  
24 model improvements some IPCC class models are being used for ENSO prediction (Wittenberg et al., 2006).  
25 Despite this progress, serious systematic errors in both the simulated mean climate and the natural variability  
26 persist. For example, the so-called “double Intertropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ)” problem noted by  
27 Mechoso et al. (1995; see Section 8.3.1) remains a major source of error in simulating the annual cycle in the  
28 tropics in most AOGCMs, which ultimately impacts the fidelity of the simulated ENSO. Along the equator  
29 in the Pacific the models fail to adequately capture the zonal SST gradient, the equatorial cold tongue  
30 structure is equatorially confined and extends too far too to the west (Cai et al., 2003), and typically have  
31 thermoclines that are far too diffuse (Davey et al., 2002). Most AOGCMs fail to capture the meridional  
32 extent of the anomalies in the eastern Pacific and tend to produce anomalies that extend too far into the  
33 western tropical Pacific. Most, but not all, AOGCMs produce ENSO variability that occurs on time scales  
34 considerably faster than observed (AchutaRao and Sperber, 2002), although there has been some notable  
35 progress in this regard over the last decade (AchutaRao and Sperber, 2006) in that more models are  
36 consistent with the observed time scale for ENSO (see Figure 8.13). The models also have difficulty  
37 capturing the correct phase locking between the annual cycle and ENSO. Further, some AOGCMs fail to  
38 represent the spatial and temporal structure of the El Niño-La Niño asymmetry (Monahan and Dai, 2004).  
39 Other weaknesses in the simulated amplitude and structure of ENSO variability have been discussed in  
40 Davey et al. (2002) and van Oldenborgh et al. (2005).

41  
42 [INSERT FIGURE 8.13 HERE]

43  
44 Current research points to some promise in addressing some of the above problems. For example, increasing  
45 the atmospheric resolution in both the horizontal (Guilyardi et al., 2004) and vertical (National Centers for  
46 Environmental Prediction Coupled Forecast System) may improve the simulated spectral characteristics of  
47 the variability, ocean parameterized physics has also been shown to significantly influence the coupled  
48 variability (Meehl et al., 2001), and continued methodical numerical experimentation into the sources of  
49 model error (e.g., Schneider, 2001) will ultimately suggest model improvement strategies.

50  
51 In terms of ENSO prediction, the two biggest recent advances are: (i) the recognition that forecasts must  
52 include quantitative information regarding uncertainty (i.e., probabilistic prediction) and that verification  
53 must include skill measures for probability forecasts (Kirtman, 2003); and (ii) that a multi-model ensemble  
54 strategy may be the best current approach for adequately dealing with forecast uncertainty, e.g., Palmer et al.  
55 (2004), in which Figure 2 demonstrates that a multi-model ensemble forecast has better skill than a  
56 comparable ensemble based on a single model. Improvements in the use of data, particularly in the ocean,  
57 for initializing forecasts continues to yield enhancements in forecast skill (Alves et al., 2004); moreover,

1 other research indicates that forecast initialization strategies that are implemented within the framework of  
2 the coupled system as opposed to the individual component models may also lead to substantial  
3 improvements in skill (Chen et al., 1995). However, basic questions regarding the predictability of SST in  
4 the tropical Pacific remain open challenges in the forecast community. For instance, it is unclear how  
5 westerly wind bursts, intra-seasonal variability or atmospheric weather noise in general, limits the  
6 predictability of ENSO (e.g., Thompson and Battisti, 2001; Kleeman et al., 2003; Flugel et al., 2004;  
7 Kirtman et al., 2005). There are also apparent decadal variations in ENSO forecast skill (Balmaseda et al.,  
8 1995; Ji et al., 1996; Kirtman and Schopf, 1998), and the sources of these variations are the subject of some  
9 debate. Finally, it remains unclear how changes in the mean climate will ultimately impact ENSO  
10 predictability (Collins et al., 2002).

#### 11 12 **8.4.8 Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO)**

13  
14 The Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO; Madden and Julian 1971) refers to the dominant mode of  
15 intraseasonal variability in the tropical troposphere. It is characterized by large-scale regions of enhanced  
16 and suppressed convection, coupled to a deep-baroclinic, primarily zonal circulation anomaly. Together,  
17 they propagate slowly eastward along the equator from the western Indian Ocean to the central Pacific and  
18 exhibit local periodicity in a broad 30–90 day range. Simulation of the MJO in contemporary coupled and  
19 uncoupled climate models remains unsatisfactory (e.g., Lin et al., 2006; Zhang, 2005). In part, we are now  
20 demanding more of the model simulations, as our understanding of the role of the MJO in the coupled  
21 atmosphere-ocean climate system expands. For instance, simulations of the MJO in models at the time of the  
22 TAR were judged using gross metrics (e.g., Slingo et al., 1996). The spatial phasing of the associated surface  
23 fluxes, for instance, are now recognized as critical for the development of the MJO and its interaction with  
24 the underlying ocean (e.g., Hendon, 2005; Zhang, 2005). Thus, while a model may simulate some gross  
25 characteristics of the MJO, the simulation may be deemed unsuccessful when the detailed structure of the  
26 surface fluxes is examined (e.g., Hendon, 2000).

27  
28 Variability with MJO-characteristics (e.g., convection and wind anomalies of the correct spatial scale that  
29 propagate coherently eastward with realistic eastward phase speeds) is simulated in many contemporary  
30 models (e.g., Sperber et al., 2005; Zhang, 2005), but this variability is typically not simulated to occur often  
31 enough or with sufficient strength so that the MJO stands out realistically above the broad-band background  
32 variability (Lin et al., 2006). This under-estimation of the strength and coherence of convection and wind  
33 variability at MJO time and space scales means that many of the important climatic effects of the MJO (e.g.,  
34 its impact on rainfall variability in the monsoons or the modulation of tropical cyclone development) are still  
35 poorly simulated in contemporary climate models. Simulation of the spatial structure of the MJO as it  
36 evolves through its life cycle is also problematic, with tendencies for the convective anomaly to split into  
37 double ITCZs in the Pacific and for erroneously strong convective signals to sometimes develop in the  
38 eastern Pacific ITCZ (e.g., Inness and Slingo, 2003). It has also been suggested that inadequate  
39 representation in climate models of cloud radiative interactions and/or of convection-moisture interactions  
40 may explain some of the difficulties in simulating the MJO (e.g., Lee et al., 2001; Bony and Emanuel, 2005).

41  
42 Even though the MJO is probably not fundamentally a coupled ocean-atmosphere mode (e.g., Waliser et al.,  
43 1999), air-sea coupling does appear to promote more coherent eastward, and, in northern summer, northward  
44 propagation at MJO time and space scales. The interaction with an active ocean is important especially in the  
45 suppressed convective phase when SSTs are warming and the atmospheric boundary layer is recovering  
46 (e.g., Hendon, 2005). Thus, the most realistic simulation of the MJO is anticipated to be with AOGCMs.  
47 But, coupling, in general, has not been a panacea. While coupling in some models improves some aspects of  
48 the MJO, especially eastward propagation and coherence of convective anomalies across the Indian and  
49 western Pacific Oceans (e.g., Kemball-Cook et al., 2002; Inness and Slingo, 2003), problems with the  
50 horizontal structure and seasonality remain. Typically, models that show the most beneficial impact of  
51 coupling on the propagation characteristics of the MJO are also the models that possess the most unrealistic  
52 seasonal variation of MJO activity (e.g., Zhang, 2005). Unrealistic simulation of the seasonal variation of  
53 MJO activity implies that the simulated MJO will improperly interact with climate phenomena that are tied  
54 to the seasonal cycle (e.g., the monsoons and ENSO).

55  
56 Simulation of the MJO is also adversely affected by biases in the mean state (see Section 8.4.7). These biases  
57 include the tendency for coupled models to exaggerate the double ITCZ in the Indian and western Pacific

Oceans, under predict the eastward extent of surface monsoonal westerlies into the western Pacific, and over predict the westward extension of the Pacific cold tongue. Together, these flaws limit development, maintenance and the eastward extent of convection associated with the MJO, thereby reducing its overall strength and coherence (e.g., Inness et al., 2003). To date, simulation of the MJO has proven to be most sensitive to the convective parameterization employed in climate models (e.g., Wang and Schlesinger, 1999; Maloney and Hartmann, 2001; Slingo et al., 2005). A consensus, though with exception (e.g., Liu et al., 2005), appears to be emerging that convective schemes based on local vertical stability and that include some triggering threshold produce more realistic MJO variability than those that convect too readily. However, some sophisticated models, with arguably the most physically based convective parameterizations, are unable to simulate reasonable MJO activity (e.g., Slingo et al., 2005).

#### 8.4.9 *Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO)*

The QBO (see Chapter 3) is a quasi-periodic wave-driven zonal-mean wind reversal that dominates the low-frequency variability of the lower equatorial stratosphere (3–100 hPa) and affects a variety of extratropical phenomena including the strength and stability of the wintertime polar vortex (e.g., Baldwin et al., 2001). Theory and observations indicate that a broad spectrum of vertically propagating waves in the equatorial atmosphere must be considered to explain the QBO. Realistic simulation of the QBO in GCMs therefore depends on three important conditions: (i) sufficient vertical resolution in the stratosphere to allow the representation of equatorial waves at the horizontally resolved scales of a GCM, (ii) a realistic excitation of resolved equatorial waves by simulated tropical weather, and (iii) parameterization of the effects of unresolved gravity waves. Due to the computational cost associated with the requirement of a well resolved stratosphere, the models employed for the current assessment do not generally include the QBO.

The inability of resolved wave driving to induce a spontaneous QBO in GCMs has been a long standing issue (Boville and Randel, 1992). Only recently (Takahashi, 1996, 1999; Horinouchi and Yoden, 1998; Hamilton et al., 2001) have two necessary conditions been identified that allow resolved waves to induce a QBO: high vertical resolution in the lower stratosphere (roughly 0.5 km), and a parameterization of deep cumulus convection with sufficiently large temporal variability. However, recent analysis of satellite and radar observations of deep tropical convection (Horinouchi, 2002) indicates that the forcing of a QBO by resolved waves alone requires a parameterization of deep convection with an unrealistically large amount of temporal variability. Consequently, it is currently thought that a combination of resolved and parameterized waves is required to properly model the QBO. The utility of parameterized non-orographic gravity-wave drag to force a QBO has now been demonstrated by a number of studies (Scaife et al., 2000; Giorgetta et al., 2002, 2006). Often an enhancement of input momentum flux in the tropics relative to that needed in the extratropics is required. Such an enhancement, however, depends implicitly on the amount of resolved waves and in turn the spatial and temporal properties of parameterized deep convection employed in each model (Horinouchi et al., 2003; Scinocca and McFarlane, 2004).

#### 8.4.10 *Monsoon Variability*

Monsoon variability (see Chapters 3, 9 and 11) occurs over a range of temporal scales from intraseasonal to inter-decadal. Since the TAR, the ability of AOGCMs to simulate monsoon variability on intra-seasonal as well as inter-annual time scales has been examined. Lambert and Boer (2001) compared the AOGCMs that participated in the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP), finding large errors in the simulated precipitation in the equatorial regions and in the Asian monsoon region. Lin et al. (2006) evaluated the intra-seasonal variation of precipitation in the multi-model dataset at PCMDI. They found that the intra-seasonal variance of precipitation in most AOGCMs was smaller than observed. The space-time spectra of most models have much less power than is observed, especially at periods shorter than 6 days. The speed of the equatorial waves is too fast, and the persistence of the precipitation is too long, in most of the AOGCMs. Annamalai et al (2006) examined the fidelity of the simulation of precipitation in the Asian monsoon region in the multi-model dataset at PCMDI. They found that just 6 of the 18 AOGCMs considered had a realistic simulation of climatological monsoon precipitation for the 20th century. For the former set of models the spatial correlation of the patterns of monsoon precipitation between the models exceeded 0.6, and the seasonal cycle of monsoon rainfall was simulated well. Among these models only 4 exhibited a robust ENSO-monsoon contemporaneous teleconnection. Cook and Vizy (2006) evaluated the simulation of the 20th century climate in North Africa in the multi-model dataset at PCMDI. They found that the simulation of

1 North African summer precipitation was less realistic than the simulation of summer precipitation over  
2 North America or Europe. In short, most AOGCMs do not simulate the spatial or intraseasonal variation of  
3 monsoon precipitation accurately. See Chapter 11 for a more detailed regional evaluation of simulated  
4 monsoon variability  
5  
6

#### 7 **8.4.11 Shorter-term Predictions Using Climate Models**

8

9 Here we focus on the few results of initial value predictions made using models that are identical, or very  
10 close to, the models used in other chapters of this report for understanding and predicting climate change.  
11

##### 12 *Weather prediction*

13 Since the TAR it has been shown that climate models can be integrated as weather prediction models if they  
14 are initialized appropriately (Phillips et al., 2004). This advance appears to be due to: (i) improvements in the  
15 forecast model analyses and (ii) increases in the climate model spatial resolution. An advantage of testing a  
16 model's ability to predict weather is that some of the sub-grid scale physical processes that are parameterized  
17 in models (e.g., cloud formation, convection) can be evaluated on time-scales characteristic of those  
18 processes, without the complication of feedbacks from these processes altering the underlying state of the  
19 atmosphere (Pope and Stratton, 2002; Boyle et al., 2005; Williamson et al., 2005, Martin et al. 2006). Full  
20 use can be made of the plentiful meteorological datasets and observations from specialized field  
21 experiments. According to these studies, some of the biases found in climate simulations are also evident in  
22 the analysis of their weather forecasts. This suggests that ongoing improvements in model formulation  
23 driven primarily by the needs of weather forecasting may lead also to more reliable climate predictions.  
24

##### 25 *Seasonal prediction*

26 Verification of seasonal-range predictions provides a direct test of a model's ability to represent the physical  
27 and dynamical processes controlling (unforced) fluctuations in the climate system. Satisfactory prediction of  
28 variations in key climate signals such as ENSO and its global teleconnections provides evidence that such  
29 features are realistically represented in long-term forced climate simulations.  
30

31 A version of the HadCM3 AOGCM (known as GloSea) has been assessed for skill in predicting observed  
32 seasonal climate variations (Davey et al., 2002; Graham et al., 2005). Graham et al. (2005) analysed 43 years  
33 of retrospective 6-month forecasts ('hindcasts') with GloSea, run from observed ocean-land-atmosphere  
34 initial conditions. A 9-member ensemble was used to sample uncertainty in the initial conditions.

35 Conclusions relevant to HadCM3 include: (i) the model is able to reproduce observed large-scale lagged  
36 responses to ENSO events in the tropical Atlantic and Indian Ocean SSTs; (ii) the model can realistically  
37 predict anomaly patterns in North Atlantic SSTs, shown to have important links with the North Atlantic  
38 Oscillation (NAO) and seasonal temperature anomalies over Europe.  
39

40 The GFDL-CM 2.0 AOGCM has also been assessed for seasonal prediction. Twelve-month retrospective  
41 and contemporaneous forecasts were produced using a 6-member ensemble, over 15 years starting in 1991.  
42 The forecasts were initialized using global ocean data assimilation (Derber and Rosati, 1989; Rosati et al.,  
43 1997) and observed atmospheric forcing, combined with atmospheric initial conditions derived from the  
44 atmospheric component of the model forced with observed SSTs. Results indicated considerable model skill  
45 out to 12 months for ENSO prediction (see <http://www.gfdl.noaa.gov> for summary skill scores). Global  
46 teleconnections, as diagnosed from the NCEP reanalysis (The GFDL Global Atmosphere Development  
47 Team, 2004), were evident throughout the 12 month forecasts.  
48

## 49 **8.5 Model Simulations of Extremes**

50

51 Society's perception of climate variability and climate change is, to a large extent, formed by the frequency  
52 and the severity of extremes. This is especially true if the extreme events have large and negative impacts on  
53 lives and property. As climate models' resolution and the treatment of physical processes have improved, the  
54 simulation of extremes has also improved. Mainly because of the increased data availability (e.g., daily data,  
55 various indices, etc.), the modeling community has now examined the model simulations in greater detail  
56 and presented a comprehensive description of extreme events in the coupled models used for climate change  
57 projections.

1  
2 Some extreme events, by their very nature of being smaller in scale and shorter in duration, are  
3 manifestations of either a rapid amplification, or an equilibration at a higher amplitude, of naturally  
4 occurring local instabilities. Large scale and long duration extreme events are generally due to persistence of  
5 weather patterns associated with air-sea and air-land interactions. A reasonable hypothesis might be that the  
6 coarse resolution AOGCMs might not be able to simulate local short duration extreme events. But that is not  
7 the case. Our assessment of the recent scientific literature shows perhaps surprisingly that the global  
8 statistics of the extreme events in the current climate, especially temperature, are generally well simulated  
9 by the current models (See Section 8.5.1). These models have been more successful in simulating  
10 temperature extremes than precipitation extremes.

11  
12  
13 The assessment of extremes, especially for temperature, has been done by examining the amplitude,  
14 frequency and persistence of the following quantities: daily maximum and minimum temperature (hot days,  
15 cold days, frost days etc.), daily precipitation intensity and frequency, seasonal mean temperature and  
16 precipitation, and frequency and tracks of tropical cyclones. For precipitation, the assessment has been done  
17 either in terms of return values or extremely high rates of precipitation.

### 18 19 **8.5.1 Extreme Temperature**

20  
21 Kiktev et al. (2003) compared station observations of extreme events with the simulations of an atmosphere-  
22 only GCM (HadAM3) forced by prescribed oceanic forcing and anthropogenic radiative forcing during  
23 1950–1995. The indices of extreme events they used were those proposed by Frich et al. (2002). They found  
24 that inclusion of anthropogenic radiative forcing was required to reproduce observed changes in temperature  
25 extremes, particularly on large spatial scales. The decrease in the number of frost days in Southern Australia  
26 simulated by HadAM3 with anthropogenic forcing is in good agreement with the observations. The increase  
27 in the number of warm nights over Eurasia is poorly simulated when anthropogenic forcing is not included,  
28 but the inclusion of anthropogenic forcing improves the modelled trend patterns over western Russia and  
29 reproduces the general increase in the occurrence of warm nights over much of the Northern Hemisphere.

30  
31 Meehl et al. (2004) compared the number of frost days simulated by the PCM model. The twentieth century  
32 simulations include the variations in solar, volcano, sulfate aerosol, ozone, and greenhouse gas forcing. Both  
33 model simulations and observations show that the number of frost days decreased by 2 days per decade in  
34 the western USA during the 20th century. The model simulations do not agree with observations in the  
35 southeastern USA. The model shows a decrease in the number of frost days in this region in the 20th  
36 century, while observations indicate an increase in this region. Meehl et al. (2004) argue that this  
37 discrepancy could be on account of the model's inability to simulate impact of El Niño events on the number  
38 of frost days in the southeastern USA. Meehl and Tebaldi (2004) compared the heat waves simulated by the  
39 PCM with observations. They defined a heat wave as the three consecutive warmest nights during the year.  
40 During the period 1961–1990, there is good agreement between the model and observations (NCEP  
41 reanalysis).

42  
43 Kharin et al. (2005) examined the simulations of temperature and precipitation extremes for AMIP-2 models,  
44 some of which are atmospheric components of coupled models used in this assessment. They found that  
45 models simulate the temperature extremes, especially the warm extremes, reasonably well. Models have  
46 serious deficiencies in simulating precipitation extremes, particularly in the tropics.

47 Vavrus et al. (2006) used daily values of 20th century integrations from seven models. They defined a cold  
48 air outbreak “as an occurrence of two or more consecutive days during which the local mean daily surface  
49 air temperature is at least two standard deviations below the local wintertime mean temperature.” They  
50 found that the climate models reproduce the location and magnitude of cold air outbreaks in the current  
51 climate.

52  
53 Researchers have also established relationships between large scale circulation features and cold air  
54 outbreaks or heat waves. For example, Vavrus et al. (2006) found that “the favored regions of cold air  
55 outbreaks are located near and downstream from preferred locations of atmosphere blocking.” Likewise,  
56 Meehl and Tebaldi (2004) found that heat waves over Europe and North America were associated with  
57 changes in the 500hPa circulation pattern.

### 8.5.2 *Extreme Precipitation*

Sun et al. (2006) investigated the intensity of daily precipitation simulated by 18 AOGCMs, including several used in this report. They found that most of the models produce light precipitation ( $<10 \text{ mm day}^{-1}$ ) more often than observed, too few events of heavy precipitation, and too little precipitation in heavy events ( $>10 \text{ mm day}^{-1}$ ). The errors tend to cancel, so that the seasonal-mean precipitation is fairly realistic (see Section 8.3).

Since the TAR, many simulations have been made with high-resolution GCMs. Iorio et al. (2004) examined the impact of model resolution on the simulation of precipitation in United States using the CCM3 GCM. They found that the high-resolution simulation produces more realistic daily precipitation statistics. The coarse resolution model had too many days with weak precipitation and not enough with intense precipitation. This tendency was partially eliminated in the high-resolution simulation, but, in the simulation at the highest resolution (T239), the high-percentile daily precipitation was still too low. This problem was eliminated when a cloud-resolving model was embedded in every grid point of the GCM.

Kimoto et al. (2005) compared the daily precipitation over Japan in an AOGCM with two different resolutions (high res. and med res. of MIROC 3.2) and found more realistic distributions with the higher resolution. Emori et al. (2005) have shown that a high-resolution AGCM (the atmospheric part of high res. MIROC 3.2) can simulate the extreme daily precipitation realistically if there is provision in the model to suppress convection when the ambient relative humidity is below 80%, suggesting that modeled extreme precipitation can be strongly parameterization dependent. Kiktev et al. (2003) compared station observations of rainfall with the simulations of the atmosphere-only GCM (HadAM3) forced by prescribed oceanic forcing and anthropogenic radiative forcing. They found that this model shows little skill in simulating changing precipitation extremes. May (2004) examined the variability and extremes of daily rainfall in the simulation of present day climate by the ECHAM4 GCM. He found that this model simulates the variability and extremes of rainfall quite well over most of India when compared to satellite-derived rainfall. The model has, however, a tendency to overestimate heavy rainfall events in central India. Durman et al. (2001) compared the extreme daily European precipitation simulated by the HadCM2 GCM with station observations. They found that the ability of the GCM to simulate daily precipitation events exceeding 15 mm per day was good but that exceeding 30 mm per day was poor. Kiktev et al. (2003) showed that the HadAM3 GCM was able to simulate the natural variability of the precipitation intensity index (annual mean precipitation divided by number of days with precipitation below 1 mm) but was not able to simulate accurately the variability in the number of wet days (the number of days in a year with precipitation above 10 mm).

Using the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI), Dai et al. (2004) concluded that globally very dry or wet areas (PDSI above +3 or below -3) have increased from 20% to 38% since 1972.

In addition to simulating the short duration events like heat waves, frost days and cold air outbreaks, models have also shown success in simulating long time scale anomalies. For example, Burke et al. (2006) have shown that in the HadCM3 model, although regional distributions of wet and dry areas are not always correctly simulated, on a global basis, and at decadal timescales, the model “reproduces the observed drying trend” as defined by the Palmer Drought Severity Index if the anthropogenic forcing is included.

### 8.5.3 *Tropical Cyclones*

The spatial resolution of the coupled ocean-atmosphere models used in the IPCC assessment is generally not high enough to resolve tropical cyclones, and especially to simulate their intensity. A common approach to investigate the effects of global warming on tropical cyclones has been to utilize the SST boundary conditions from a global change scenario run to force a high resolution atmospheric GCM. That model run is then compared with a control run using the high resolution AGCM forced with specified observed SST for the current climate (Bengtsson et al., 2006; Oouchi et al., 2006; Yoshimura et al., 2006; Camargo et al., 2005; McDonald et al., 2005; Sugi et al., 2002). There are also several idealized model experiments in which a high resolution AGCM is integrated with and without a fixed global warming or cooling of SST. Another method is to embed a high resolution regional model in the lower resolution climate model (Knutson and Tuleya, 1999; Walsh et al., 2004). Projections using these methods are discussed in Chapter 10.

1  
2 Bengtsson et al. (2006) have shown that the global metrics of tropical cyclones (tropical or hemispheric  
3 averages) are broadly reproduced by the ECHAM5 model, even as a function of intensity. However varying  
4 degrees of errors (in some cases substantial) in simulated tropical storm frequency and intensity have been  
5 noted in some models (e.g., The GFDL Global Atmospheric Model Development Team (GAMDT), 2004;  
6 Camargo et al., 2005; Knutson and Tuleya, 2004). The tropical cyclone simulation has been shown to be  
7 sensitive to the choice of convection parametrisation in some cases.

8  
9 Oouchi et al. (2006) used one of the highest resolution (20km) atmospheric models to simulate the  
10 frequency, distribution, and intensity of tropical cyclones in the current climate. Although there were some  
11 deficiencies in simulating the geographical distribution of tropical cyclones (overprediction of tropical  
12 cyclones between 0-10S in the Indian Ocean, and underprediction between 0-10N in the western Pacific), the  
13 overall simulation of geographical distribution and frequency was remarkably good. The model could not  
14 simulate the strongest observed maximum wind speeds, and central pressures were not as low as  
15 observed, suggesting that even higher resolution may be required to simulate the most intense tropical  
16 cyclones.

#### 17 18 **8.5.4 Summary**

19  
20 Because most AOGCMs have coarse resolution and large-scale systematic errors, and extreme events tend to  
21 be short-lived and have smaller spatial scales, it is somewhat surprising how well the models simulate the  
22 statistics of extreme events in the current climate, including the trends during the twentieth century (see  
23 Chapter 9 for more detail). This is especially true for the temperature extremes, but intensity, frequency and  
24 distribution of extreme precipitation are less well simulated. The higher resolution models used for  
25 projections of tropical cyclone changes (Chapter 10) produce generally good simulation of the frequency and  
26 distribution of tropical cyclones, but less good simulation of their intensity. Improvements in the intensity of  
27 precipitation and tropical cyclones with increase in the resolution of AGCMs (Oouchi et al., 2006) suggests  
28 that when climate models have sufficient resolution to explicitly resolve at least the large convective systems  
29 without using parameterizations for deep convection, it is likely that simulation of precipitation and intensity  
30 of tropical cyclones will improve.

### 31 32 **8.6 Climate Sensitivity and Feedbacks**

#### 33 34 **8.6.1 Introduction**

35  
36 Climate sensitivity is a metric used to characterize the response of the global climate system to a given  
37 forcing. It is broadly defined as the equilibrium global mean surface temperature change following a  
38 doubling of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration (see Box 10.2). Spread in model climate sensitivity is a major  
39 factor contributing to the range in projections of future climate changes (see Chapter 10) -- along with  
40 uncertainties in future emission scenarios and rates of oceanic heat uptake. As a consequence, differences in  
41 climate sensitivity between models have received close scrutiny in all four IPCC reports. Climate sensitivity  
42 is largely determined by internal feedback processes that amplify or dampen the influence of radiative  
43 forcing on climate. To assess the reliability of model estimates of climate sensitivity, one may evaluate the  
44 ability of climate models to reproduce different climate changes induced by specific forcings. These include  
45 the Last Glacial Maximum, and the evolution of climate over the last millennium and the 20th century (see  
46 Section 9.6). The compilation and comparison of climate sensitivity estimates derived from models and from  
47 observations are presented in Chapter 10 (Box 10.2). An alternative approach, which is that followed here, it  
48 to assess the reliability of key climate feedback processes known to play a critical role in the models'  
49 estimate of climate sensitivity.

50  
51 Below we explain why the estimates of climate sensitivity and of climate feedbacks differ among current  
52 models (see Section 8.6.2), we summarize our understanding of the role in climate sensitivity of key  
53 radiative feedback processes associated with water vapour and lapse rate, clouds, snow and sea-ice, and we  
54 assess the treatment of these processes in the global climate models used to make projections of future  
55 climate change (Section 8.6.3). Finally we discuss how we can assess our relative confidence in the different  
56 climate sensitivity estimates derived from climate models (see Section 8.6.4). Note that climate feedbacks  
57 associated with chemical or biochemical processes are not discussed in this section (they are addressed in



1 Chapters 7 and 10), nor are local scale feedbacks (e.g., between soil moisture and precipitation, Section  
2 8.2.3.2).

## 3 4 **8.6.2 Interpretation of the Range of Climate Sensitivity Estimates Among GCMs.**

### 5 6 *8.6.2.1 Definition of Climate Sensitivity*

7  
8 As defined in previous assessments (Cubasch et al., 2001) and in the glossary, the global annual mean  
9 surface air temperature change experienced by the climate system after it has attained a new equilibrium in  
10 response to a CO<sub>2</sub> doubling is referred to as the *equilibrium climate sensitivity* (unit is K), and is often  
11 simply termed the climate sensitivity. It has long been estimated from numerical experiments in which an  
12 atmospheric GCM is coupled to a simple nondynamic model of the upper ocean with prescribed ocean heat  
13 transports (usually referred to as 'mixed-layer' or 'slab' ocean models) and the atmospheric concentration of  
14 carbon dioxide is doubled. In OAGCMs and non-steady-state (or transient) simulations, the *transient climate*  
15 *response* (TCR) (Cubasch et al., 2001) is defined as the global annual mean surface air temperature change  
16 (with respect to a 'control' run) averaged over a 20-year period centered at the time of CO<sub>2</sub> doubling in a  
17 1%/yr compound CO<sub>2</sub> increase scenario. That response depends both on the sensitivity and on the ocean heat  
18 uptake. An estimate of the equilibrium climate sensitivity in transient climate change integrations is obtained  
19 from the *effective climate sensitivity* (Murphy, 1995). It corresponds to the global temperature response that  
20 would occur if the OAGCM was run to equilibrium with feedback strengths held fixed at the values  
21 diagnosed at some point of the transient climate evolution. It is computed from the oceanic heat storage, the  
22 radiative forcing and the surface temperature change (Cubasch et al., 2001; Gregory et al., 2002).

23  
24 The climate sensitivity depends on the type of forcing agents applied to the climate system and on their  
25 geographical and vertical distributions (Allen and Ingram, 2002; Sausen et al., 2002; Joshi et al., 2003). As it  
26 is influenced by the nature and the magnitude of the feedbacks at work in the climate response, it also  
27 depends on the mean climate state (Boer and Yu, 2003). Some differences in climate sensitivity will also  
28 result simply from differences in the particular radiative forcing calculated by different radiation codes (see  
29 Section 10.2.1 and Section 8.6.2.3). The global annual mean surface temperature change thus presents  
30 limitations regarding the description and the understanding of the climate response to an external forcing.  
31 Indeed, the regional temperature response to a uniform forcing (and even more to a vertically or  
32 geographically distributed forcing) is highly inhomogeneous. In addition, it only considers the surface mean  
33 temperature and gives no indication of the occurrence of abrupt changes or extreme events. Despite its  
34 limitations, however, the climate sensitivity remains a useful concept because many aspects in a climate  
35 model scale well with global average temperature (although not necessarily across models), because the  
36 global mean temperature of the Earth is fairly well measured, and because it provides a simple way to  
37 quantify and compare the climate response simulated by different models to a specified perturbation. By  
38 focusing on the global scale it can also help separate the climate response from regional variability.

### 39 40 *8.6.2.2 Why Have the Model Estimates Changed Since the TAR?*

41  
42 The current generation of AOGCMs covers a range of equilibrium climate sensitivity from 2.1 to 4.4°C  
43 (with a mean value of 3.2°C: see Table 8.2; Box 10.2), which is quite similar to the TAR. Yet, most climate  
44 models have undergone substantial developments since the TAR (probably more than between the SAR and  
45 the TAR), that generally involve improved parameterizations of specific processes such as clouds, boundary  
46 layer or convection (see Section 8.2). In some cases, developments have also concerned numerics, dynamical  
47 cores or the coupling to new components (ocean, carbon cycle, etc.). Developing new versions of a model so  
48 as to improve the physical basis of parameterizations or the simulation of the current climate is at the heart of  
49 modelling group activities. The rationale for these changes is generally based upon a combination of  
50 process-level tests against observations or against cloud-resolving models or large-eddy-simulation models  
51 (see Section 8.2), and on the overall quality of the model simulation (see Sections 8.3 and 8.4). These  
52 developments can, and do, affect the climate sensitivity of models.

1 The climate sensitivity estimates (equilibrium climate sensitivity and TCR) from the latest model version<sup>6</sup>  
2 used by modelling groups have increased (e.g., NCAR/CCSM, MPI/ECHAM and MRI GCMs; Hadley  
3 Centre and IPSL GCMs coupled to a slab ocean), decreased (e.g., CCSR/NIES, CSIRO and GFDL GCMs;  
4 GISS GCM coupled to a slab ocean) or remained roughly unchanged (e.g., CCCma/CGCM GCMs; GISS,  
5 Hadley Centre and IPSL AOGCMs) compared to the TAR. In some models, changes in climate sensitivity  
6 are primarily ascribed to changes in the cloud parameterization or in the representation of cloud-radiative  
7 properties (e.g., CGCM, CCSM, MRI, CCSR). However, in most models the change in climate sensitivity  
8 cannot be attributed to a specific change in the model. For instance, Johns et al. (2006) show that most of the  
9 individual changes made during the development of HadGEM1 have a small impact on the climate  
10 sensitivity, and that the global effect of the individual changes largely cancel. Also, the parameterization  
11 changes can interact non-linearly with each other so that the sum of change A and change B does not  
12 produce the same as the change A+B (e.g., Stainforth et al., 2005). Finally, the interaction among the  
13 different parameterizations of a model explains why the influence on climate sensitivity of a given change is  
14 often model dependent (see Section 8.2). For instance, the introduction of the Lock boundary layer scheme  
15 (Lock et al., 2000) to HadCM3 had a minimal impact on the climate sensitivity, in contrast to the  
16 introduction of the scheme to the GFDL model (Soden et al., 2004; Johns et al., 2006).

### 17 8.6.2.3 *What Explains the Current Spread in Models' Climate Sensitivity Estimates?*

18 As discussed in Chapter 10 and throughout the last three IPCC assessments, climate models exhibit a wide  
19 range of climate sensitivity estimates (Table 8.2). Webb et al. (2006), investigating a selection of the slab  
20 versions of models in Table 8.1, found that differences in feedbacks contribute almost three times more to  
21 the range in equilibrium climate sensitivity estimates than differences in the models' radiative forcings (the  
22 spread of models' forcing is discussed in Section 10.2).

23 [INSERT TABLE 8.2 HERE]

24 Several methods have been used to diagnose climate feedbacks in GCMs, whose strengths and weaknesses  
25 are reviewed in Stephens (2005) and Bony et al. (2006). These methods include the 'partial radiative  
26 perturbation' (PRP) approach and its variants (e.g., Colman, 2003a; Soden and Held, 2006), the use of  
27 radiative-convective models and the 'cloud radiative forcing' (CRF) method (e.g., Webb et al., 2006). Since  
28 the TAR, there has been progress in comparing the feedbacks produced by climate models in  $2\times\text{CO}_2$   
29 equilibrium experiments (Colman, 2003a; Webb et al., 2006) and in transient climate change integrations  
30 (Soden and Held, 2006). Water vapour, lapse rate, cloud and surface albedo feedback parameters, as  
31 estimated by Colman (2003a), Soden and Held (2006) and Winton (2006a), are shown on Figure 8.14.

32 [INSERT FIGURE 8.14 HERE]

33 In AOGCMs, the water vapour feedback constitutes by far the strongest feedback, with a multi-model mean  
34 and standard deviation diagnosed for the multi-model dataset at PCMDI (MMD) of  $1.80 \pm 0.18 \text{ Wm}^{-2} \text{ K}^{-1}$ ,  
35 followed by the (negative) lapse rate feedback ( $-0.84 \pm 0.26 \text{ Wm}^{-2} \text{ K}^{-1}$ ) and the surface albedo feedback  
36 ( $0.26 \pm 0.08 \text{ Wm}^{-2} \text{ K}^{-1}$ ). The cloud feedback mean is  $0.69 \text{ Wm}^{-2} \text{ K}^{-1}$  with a very large inter model spread of  
37  $\pm 0.38 \text{ Wm}^{-2} \text{ K}^{-1}$  (Soden and Held, 2006).

38 A substantial spread is apparent in the strength of water vapour feedback, that is smaller in Soden and Held  
39 (2006) than in Colman (2003a). It is not known whether this smaller spread indicates a closer consensus  
40 among current AOGCMs than among older models, differences in the methodology, or differences in the  
41 nature of climate change integrations between the two studies. In both studies, the lapse rate feedback also  
42 shows a substantial spread among models, which is explained by intermodel differences in the relative  
43 surface warming of low and high latitudes (Soden and Held, 2006). Because the water vapour and  
44 temperature responses are tightly coupled in the troposphere (see Section 8.6.3.1), models with a larger  
45 (negative) lapse-rate feedback also have a larger (positive) water vapour feedback. These act to offset each  
46 other (see Box 8.1). As a result, it is more reasonable to consider the sum of water vapour and lapse-rate  
47 feedbacks as a single quantity when analyzing the causes of intermodel variability in climate sensitivity. This

<sup>6</sup>Unless explicitly mentioned, GCM here refers both to AOGCM (used to estimate TCR) and AGCM coupled to a slab ocean (used to estimate equilibrium climate sensitivity).

1 makes intermodel differences in the combination of water vapour and lapse rate feedbacks a substantially  
 2 smaller contributor to the spread in climate sensitivity estimates than differences in cloud feedback (Figure  
 3 8.14). The source of the difference in mean lapse rate feedback between the two studies is unclear, but may  
 4 relate to inappropriate inclusion of stratospheric temperature response in some feedback analyses (Soden and  
 5 Held, 2006).

6  
 7 The three studies, using different methodologies to estimate the global surface albedo feedback associated  
 8 with snow and sea-ice changes, all suggest that this feedback is positive in all the models, and that its range  
 9 is much smaller than that of cloud feedbacks. Winton (2006a) suggests that about three-quarters of the global  
 10 surface albedo feedback arises from the Northern Hemisphere (see Section 8.6.3.3).

11  
 12 The diagnosis of global radiative feedbacks allows us to better understand the spread of equilibrium climate  
 13 sensitivity estimates among current GCMs. In the idealised situation that the climate response to a doubling  
 14 of CO<sub>2</sub> consisted of a uniform temperature change only, with no feedbacks operating (but allowing for the  
 15 enhanced radiative cooling resulting from the temperature increase) the global warming from GCMs would  
 16 be around 1.2 °C (Hansen et al., 1984; Bony et al., 2006). The water vapour feedback, operating alone on  
 17 top of this would at least double the response<sup>7</sup>. The water vapour feedback is, however, closely related to the  
 18 lapse rate feedback (see above), and the two combined result in a feedback parameter of approximately 1  
 19 Wm<sup>-2</sup>K<sup>-1</sup>, corresponding to an amplification of the basic temperature response by approximately 50%. The  
 20 surface albedo feedback amplifies the basic response by about 10%, and the cloud feedback does so by 10 to  
 21 50% depending on the GCM. Note, however, that because of the inherently non-linear nature of the  
 22 response to feedbacks (refer footnote 7), the final impact on sensitivity is not simply the sum of these  
 23 responses. The effect of multiple positive feedbacks is that they mutually amplify each other's impact on  
 24 climate sensitivity.

25  
 26 Using feedback parameters from Figure 8.14, it can be estimated that in the presence of water vapour, lapse  
 27 rate and surface albedo feedbacks, but in the absence of cloud feedbacks, current GCMs would predict a  
 28 climate sensitivity (plus/minus one standard deviation) of roughly 1.9 ± 0.15°C (ignoring spread from  
 29 radiative forcing differences). The mean and standard deviation of climate sensitivity estimates derived from  
 30 current GCMs are larger (3.2 ± 0.7°C) essentially because the GCMs all predict a positive cloud feedback  
 31 (Figure 8.14) but strongly disagree on its magnitude.

32  
 33 The large spread in cloud radiative feedbacks leads us to conclude that *differences in cloud response are the*  
 34 *primary source of inter-model differences in climate sensitivity* (see discussion in Section 8.6.3.2.2).  
 35 However the contributions of water vapour/lapse rate and surface albedo feedbacks to sensitivity spread are  
 36 non negligible, particularly since their impact is reinforced by the mean model cloud feedback being positive  
 37 and quite strong.

### 38 39 **8.6.3 Key Physical Processes Involved in Climate Sensitivity**

40  
 41 The traditional approach in assessing model sensitivity has been to consider water vapour, lapse rate, surface  
 42 albedo and cloud feedbacks separately. Although this division can be regarded as somewhat artificial  
 43 because, for example, water vapour, clouds and temperature interact strongly, it remains conceptually useful,  
 44 and is consistent in approach with previous assessments. This, and the relationship between lapse rate and  
 45 water-vapour feedbacks, means that we will separately address the water vapour/lapse rate feedbacks and  
 46 then the cloud and surface albedo feedbacks.

#### 47 48 **8.6.3.1 Water Vapour and Lapse Rate**

---

49  
<sup>7</sup> Under these simplifying assumptions the amplification of the global warming from a feedback parameter  $\lambda$  (in Wm<sup>-2</sup> K<sup>-1</sup>) with no other feedbacks operating is  $\frac{1}{1 + \lambda / \lambda_p}$ , where  $\lambda_p$  is the 'uniform temperature' radiative cooling response (of value approximately -3.2 Wm<sup>-2</sup> K<sup>-1</sup>) (Bony et al., 2006). If  $n$  independent feedbacks operate,  $\lambda$  is replaced by  $(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n)$ .

1 Absorption of longwave radiation increases approximately with the logarithm of water-vapour concentration,  
2 while the Clausius-Clapeyron equation dictates a near-exponential increase in moisture holding capacity  
3 with temperature. Since tropospheric and surface temperatures are closely coupled (see Section 3.4.1), these  
4 constraints predict a strongly positive water vapour feedback if RH is close to unchanged. Furthermore, the  
5 combined water vapour-lapse rate feedback is relatively insensitive to changes in lapse rate for unchanged  
6 RH (Cess, 1975) due to the compensating effects of water vapour and temperature on the OLR (refer Box  
7 8.1). Understanding processes determining the distribution and variability in RH is therefore central to our  
8 understanding of the water vapour-lapse rate feedback. To a first approximation, GCMs indeed maintain a  
9 roughly unchanged distribution of RH under greenhouse gas (GHG) forcing. More precisely, a small but  
10 widespread RH decrease in GCMs typically reduces feedback strength slightly compared with a constant RH  
11 response (Colman, 2004; Soden and Held, 2006; Figure 8.14).

12  
13 In the Planetary Boundary Layer humidity is controlled by strong coupling with the surface, and a broad-  
14 scale quasi-unchanged RH response is uncontroversial (Wentz and Schabel, 2000; Dai, 2006; Trenberth et  
15 al., 2005). Confidence in GCMs' water vapour feedback is also relatively high in the extratropics, because  
16 large scale eddies, responsible for much of the moistening throughout the troposphere, are explicitly  
17 resolved, and keep much of the atmosphere at a substantial fraction of saturation throughout the year  
18 (Stocker et al., 2001). Humidity changes in the tropical middle and upper troposphere, however, are less well  
19 understood and have more TOA radiative impact than for other regions of the atmosphere (e.g., Held and  
20 Soden, 2000; Colman, 2001). Much of the research since the TAR, then, has focused on the RH response in  
21 the tropics with emphasis on the upper troposphere (see Bony et al., 2006 for a review), and confidence in  
22 the humidity response of this region is central to our confidence in modelled water vapour feedback.

23  
24 The humidity distribution within the tropical free troposphere is determined by many factors, including the  
25 detrainment of vapour and condensed water from convective systems and the large-scale atmospheric  
26 circulation. The relatively dry regions of large-scale descent play a major role in tropical longwave cooling,  
27 and changes in their area or humidity could potentially have a significant impact on water vapour feedback  
28 strength (Pierrehumbert, 1999; Lindzen et al., 2001; Peters and Bretherton, 2005). Given the complexity of  
29 processes controlling tropical humidity, however, simple convincing physical arguments on changes under  
30 global scale warming are difficult to sustain, and a combination of modelling and observational studies are  
31 needed to assess the reliability of model water vapour feedback.

32  
33 In contrast to cloud feedback, a strong positive water vapour feedback is a robust feature of GCMs (Stocker  
34 et al., 2001), being found across models with many different schemes for advection, convection and  
35 condensation of water vapour. High resolution mesoscale (Larson and Hartmann, 2003) and cloud resolving  
36 models (Tompkins and Craig, 1999) run on limited tropical domains also display humidity responses  
37 consistent with strong positive feedback, although with differences in the details of upper tropospheric RH  
38 (UTRH) trends with temperature. GCM experiments have found water vapour feedback strength to be  
39 insensitive to large changes in vertical resolution, as well as convective parametrisation and advection  
40 schemes (Ingram, 2002). These modeling studies provide evidence that the free tropospheric RH response of  
41 global coupled models under climate warming is not simply an artefact of GCMs or of coarse GCM  
42 resolution, since broadly similar changes are found in a range of models of different complexity and scope.  
43 Indirect supporting evidence for model water vapour feedback strength also come from experiments which  
44 show that suppressing humidity variation from the radiation code in an AOGCM produces unrealistically  
45 low interannual variability (Hall and Manabe, 1999).

46  
47 Confidence in modelled water vapour feedback is dependent upon our understanding of the physical  
48 processes important for controlling UTRH, and our confidence in their representation in GCMs. The TAR  
49 noted a sensitivity of UTRH to the representation of cloud microphysical processes in several simple  
50 modelling studies. However, other evidence suggests that the role of microphysics is limited. The observed  
51 RH field in much of the tropics can be well simulated without microphysics, but simply by observed winds  
52 while imposing an upper limit of 100% RH on parcels (Pierrehumbert and Roca, 1998; Gettelman et al.,  
53 2000; Dessler and Sherwood, 2000), or by determining a detrainment profile from clear-sky radiative  
54 cooling (Folkins et al., 2002). Evaporation of detrained cirrus condensate also does not play a major part in  
55 moistening the tropical upper troposphere (Soden, 2004; Luo and Rossow, 2004), although cirrus might be  
56 important as a water vapour sink (Luo and Rossow, 2004). Overall, these studies increase confidence in  
57 GCM water vapour feedback, since they emphasise the importance of large scale advective processes, or

radiation, in which confidence in representation by GCMs is high, compared with microphysical processes, in which confidence is much lower. A significant role for microphysics in determining the distribution of changes in water vapour under climate warming cannot however yet be ruled out.

Observations provide ample evidence of *regional scale* increases and decreases in tropical UTRH in response to changes in convection (Zhu et al., 2000; Bates and Jackson, 2001; Blankenship and Wilheit, 2001; Wang et al., 2001; Chen et al., 2002; Sohn and Schmetz, 2004; Chung et al., 2004). Such changes however provide little insight into *large-scale* thermodynamic relationships, (most important for the water vapour feedback) unless considered over entire circulation systems. Recent observational studies of the tropical mean UTRH response to temperature have found results consistent with that of near unchanged RH at a variety of timescales (see Section 3.4.2.2). These include responses from interannual variability (Bauer et al., 2002; Allan et al., 2003; McCarthy and Toumi, 2004), volcanic forcing (Forster and Collins, 2004; Soden et al., 2002) and decadal trends (Soden et al., 2005), although modest RH decreases are noted at high levels on interannual timescales (Minschwaner and Dessler, 2004; Section 3.4.2.3). Seasonal variations in observed global LW trapping are also consistent with a strong positive water vapour feedback (Inamdar and Ramanathan, 1998; Tsushima et al., 2005). Note, however, that humidity responses to variability or shorter timescale forcing must be interpreted cautiously, as they are not direct analogues to that from GHG increases, because of differences in patterns of warming and circulation changes.

#### 8.6.3.1.1 Evaluation of water vapour/lapse rate feedback processes in models

Evaluation of the humidity distribution and its variability in GCMs, while not directly testing their climate change feedbacks, can assess their ability to represent key physical processes controlling water vapour, and therefore affects our confidence in their water vapour feedback. Limitations in coverage or accuracy of radiosonde measurements or reanalyses have long posed a problem for UTRH evaluation in models (Trenberth et al., 2001; Allan et al., 2004), and recent emphasis has been on assessments using satellite measurements, along with increasing efforts to directly simulate satellite radiances in models (so as to reduce errors in converting to model level RH) (e.g., Soden et al., 2002; Allan et al., 2003; Iacono et al., 2003; Brogniez et al., 2005; Huang et al., 2005).

Major features of the mean humidity distribution are reasonably simulated in GCMs, along with the consequent distribution of OLR (see Section 8.3.1). In the important subtropical subsidence regions, models show a range of skill in representing the mean UTRH. Some large regional biases have been found (Iacono et al., 2003; Chung et al., 2004), although good agreement with satellite data has also been noted in some models for distribution and regional variability (Allan et al., 2003; Brogniez et al., 2005). Uncertainties in satellite derived datasets further complicate such comparisons, however. Skill in the reproduction of 'bimodality' in the humidity distribution at different timescales has also been found to differ between models (Zhang et al., 2003; Pierrehumbert et al., 2005), possibly associated with mixing processes and resolution. Note, however, that given the near-logarithmic dependence of longwave radiation on humidity, errors in the control climate humidity have little *direct* effect on climate sensitivity: it is the fractional change of humidity as climate changes that matters (Held and Soden, 2000).

A number of new tests of large-scale variability of UTRH have been applied to GCMs since the TAR, and have generally found skill in model simulations. Allan et al. (2003) found an AGCM forced by observed SSTs simulated interannual changes in tropical mean  $6.7\mu\text{m}$  radiance (sensitive to UTRH and temperature) in broad agreement with HIRS observations over the last two decades. Minschwaner et al. (2006) analysed the interannual response of tropical mean 250 hPa RH to the mean SST of the most convectively active region in 16 AOGCMs from MMD. The mean model response (a small decrease in RH) was statistically consistent with the 215 hPa response inferred from satellite observations, when uncertainties from observations and model spread were taken into account. AGCMs have been able to reproduce global or tropical mean variations in clear sky OLR (sensitive to water-vapour and temperature distributions) over seasonal (Tsushima et al., 2005) as well as interannual and decadal (Soden, 2000; Allan and Slingo, 2002) timescales (although aerosol or greenhouse gas uncertainties and sampling differences can affect these latter comparisons; Allan et al., 2003). In the lower troposphere, GCMs can simulate global scale interannual moisture variability well (e.g., Allan et al., 2003). At a smaller scale, a number of GCMs have also shown skill in reproducing regional changes in UTRH in response to circulation changes such as from seasonal or interannual variability (e.g., Soden, 1997; Allan et al., 2003; Brogniez et al., 2005).

1 A further test of the response of free tropospheric temperature and humidity to surface temperature in models  
2 is how well they can reproduce interannual correlations between surface temperature and vertical humidity  
3 profiles. Although GCMs are only partially successful in reproducing regional (Ross et al., 2002) and mean  
4 tropical (Bauer et al., 2002) correlations, the marked disagreement found in previous studies (Sun and Held,  
5 1996; Sun et al., 2001) has been shown to be in large part an artifact of sampling techniques (Bauer et al.,  
6 2002).

7  
8 There have also been efforts since the TAR to test GCMs' water vapour response against that from global  
9 scale temperature changes of recent decades. One recent approach has used a long period of satellite data  
10 (1982–2004) to infer trends in UTRH. That study found an AGCM, forced by observed SSTs, was able to  
11 capture the observed global and zonal humidity trends well (Soden et al., 2005). A second approach uses the  
12 cooling following the eruption of Mt Pinatubo. Using estimated aerosol forcing, Soden et al. (2002) found a  
13 model simulated response of HIRS 6.7  $\mu\text{m}$  radiance consistent with satellite observations. They also found a  
14 model global temperature response similar to that observed, but not if the water vapour feedback was  
15 switched off (although the study neglected changes in cloud cover and potential heat uptake by the deep  
16 ocean). Using radiation calculations based on humidity observations, Forster and Collins (2004) found  
17 consistency in inferred water vapour feedback strength with an ensemble of coupled model integrations,  
18 although the latitude-height pattern of the observed humidity response did not closely match any single  
19 realization. They deduced a water vapour feedback of 0.9–2.5  $\text{Wm}^{-2}\text{K}^{-1}$ , a range which covers that of  
20 models under GHG forcing (see Figure 8.14). An important caveat on these studies is that climate  
21 perturbation from Pinatubo is small, not sitting clearly above natural variability (Forster and Collins, 2004).  
22 Caution is also required when comparing with feedbacks from increased GHGs, because radiative forcing  
23 from volcanic aerosol is differently distributed and occurs over shorter timescales, which can induce  
24 different changes in circulation and bias the relative land/ocean response (although a recent AOGCM study  
25 has found similar global longwave clear sky feedbacks between the two forcings; Yokohata et al., 2005).  
26 Nevertheless, comparing observed and modelled water vapour response to Mt Pinatubo constitutes one way  
27 to test model ability to simulate humidity changes induced by an external global scale forcing.

28  
29 At low latitudes, GCMs show negative *lapse rate* feedback because of their tendency towards a moist  
30 adiabatic lapse rate, producing amplified warming aloft (e.g., Larson and Hartmann, 2003). At mid to high  
31 latitudes enhanced low level warming, particularly in winter, contribute a positive feedback (e.g., Colman,  
32 2003b), and global feedback strength is dependent upon the meridional warming gradient (Soden and Held,  
33 2006). There has been extensive testing of GCM tropospheric temperature response against observational  
34 trends for climate change detection purposes (see Section 9.4.4). Although some recent studies have  
35 suggested consistency between modelled and observed changes (e.g., Fu et al., 2004; Santer et al., 2005),  
36 debate continues as to the level of agreement, particularly in the tropics (Section 9.4.4). Regardless, if RH  
37 remains close to unchanged, the combined lapse rate and water vapour feedback is relatively insensitive to  
38 differences in lapse rate response (Cess, 1975; Allan et al., 2002; Colman, 2003a).

39  
40 In the *stratosphere*, GCM water vapour response is sensitive to the location of initial radiative forcing (Joshi  
41 et al., 2003; Stuber et al., 2005). Forcing concentrated in the lower stratosphere, such as from ozone changes,  
42 invoked a positive feedback involving increased stratospheric water vapour and tropical cold point  
43 temperatures in one study (Stuber et al., 2005). However, for more homogenous forcing, such as from  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  
44 stratospheric water vapour contribution to model sensitivity appears weak (Stuber et al., 2001, 2005;  
45 Colman, 2001). There is observational evidence of possible long term increases in stratospheric water vapour  
46 (Section 3.4.2.3), although it is not yet clear whether this is a feedback process. If there is a significant global  
47 mean trend associated with feedback mechanisms however, this could imply a significant stratospheric water  
48 vapour feedback (Forster and Shine, 2002).

#### 49 50 8.6.3.1.2 *Summary on water vapour and lapse rate feedbacks*

51 Significant progress has been made since the TAR in understanding and evaluating water vapour and lapse  
52 rate feedbacks. New tests have been applied to GCMs, and have generally found skill in the representation of  
53 large-scale free tropospheric humidity responses to seasonal and interannual variability, volcanic induced  
54 cooling and climate trends. New evidence from both observations and models has reinforced the  
55 conventional view of a roughly unchanged RH response to warming. It has also increased our confidence in  
56 the ability of GCMs to simulate important features of humidity and temperature response under a range of

1 different climate perturbations. Taken together, the evidence strongly favours a combined water vapour-  
2 lapse rate feedback of around the strength found in global climate models.  
3

#### 4 **Box 8.1: Upper Tropospheric Humidity and Water Vapour Feedback**

5  
6 Water vapour is the most important greenhouse gas in the atmosphere. Tropospheric water vapour  
7 concentration diminishes rapidly with height, since it is ultimately limited by saturation specific humidity,  
8 which strongly decreases as temperature decreases. Nevertheless, these relatively low upper tropospheric  
9 concentrations contribute disproportionately to the ‘natural’ greenhouse effect, both because temperature  
10 contrast with the surface increases with height, and because lower down the atmosphere is nearly opaque at  
11 wavelengths of strong water vapour absorption.  
12

13 In the stratosphere, there are potentially important radiative impacts due to anthropogenic sources of water  
14 vapour, such as from methane oxidation (see Section 2.3.7). In the troposphere, the *radiative forcing* due to  
15 direct anthropogenic sources of water vapour (mainly from irrigation) is negligible (see Section 2.5.6).  
16 Rather, it is the response of tropospheric water vapour to warming itself – the water vapour *feedback* – that  
17 matters for climate change. In General Circulation Models (GCMs) water vapour provides the largest  
18 positive radiative feedback (see Section 8.6.2.3): alone it roughly doubles the warming in response to forcing  
19 (such as from greenhouse gas increases). There are also possible stratospheric water vapour feedback effects  
20 due to tropical tropopause temperature changes and/or changes in deep convection (see Section 3.4.2;  
21 Section 8.6.3.1.1).  
22

23 The radiative effect of absorption by water vapour is roughly proportional to the logarithm of its  
24 concentration, so it is the *fractional* change in water vapour concentration, not the absolute change, which  
25 governs its strength as a feedback mechanism. GCM calculations suggest that water vapour remains at an  
26 approximately constant fraction of its saturated value (close to unchanged *relative humidity*) under global  
27 scale warming (see Section 8.6.3.1). Under such a response, for uniform warming the largest fractional  
28 change in water vapour, and thus the largest contribution to the feedback, occurs in the upper troposphere. In  
29 addition, GCMs find enhanced warming in the tropical upper troposphere, due to changes in the lapse rate  
30 (see Section 9.4.4). This further enhances moisture changes in this region, but also introduces a partially  
31 offsetting radiative response from the temperature increase, and the net effect of the combined water  
32 vapour/lapse rate feedback is to amplify the warming in response to forcing by around 50% (Section  
33 8.6.2.3). The close link between these processes means that water vapour and lapse rate feedbacks are  
34 commonly considered together. The strength of the combined feedback is found to be robust across GCMs,  
35 despite significant inter-model differences, for example, in the mean climatology of water vapour (see  
36 Section 8.6.2.3).  
37

38 Confidence in modelled water vapour feedback is thus affected by uncertainties in the physical processes  
39 controlling upper tropospheric humidity, and our confidence in their representation in GCMs. One important  
40 question is the relative contribution of large-scale advective processes (in which confidence in GCMs'  
41 representation is high) compared with microphysical processes (in which confidence is much lower) for  
42 determining the distribution and variation in water vapour. Although advection has been shown to establish  
43 the general distribution of tropical upper tropospheric humidity in the present climate (see Section 8.6.3.1), a  
44 significant role for microphysics in humidity response to climate change cannot yet be ruled out.  
45

46 Difficulties in observing water vapour in the upper troposphere have long hampered both observational and  
47 modelling studies, and significant limitations remain in coverage and reliability of observational humidity  
48 data sets (see Section 3.4.2). To reduce the impact of these problems, in recent years there has been  
49 increased emphasis on the use of satellite data (such as 6.3–6.7  $\mu\text{m}$  thermal radiance measurements) for  
50 inferring variations or trends in humidity, and on direct simulation of satellite radiances in models as a basis  
51 for model evaluation (see Section 3.4.2; Section 8.6.3.1.1).  
52

53 Variations of upper-tropospheric water vapour have been observed across timescales from seasonal and  
54 interannual to decadal, as well as in response to external forcing (see Section 3.4.2.2). At tropics-wide scales,  
55 they correspond to roughly-unchanged relative humidity (see Section 8.6.3.1), and GCMs are generally able  
56 to reproduce these observed variations. Both column-integrated (see Section 3.4.2.1) and upper-tropospheric  
57 (see Section 3.4.2.2) specific humidity have increased over the past two decades, also consistent with

1 roughly-unchanged relative humidity. There remains substantial disagreement between different  
2 observational estimates of lapse rate changes over recent decades, but some of these are consistent with  
3 GCM simulations (see Section 3.4.1; Section 9.4.4).

4  
5 Overall, since the TAR, confidence has increased in the conventional view that the distribution of relative  
6 humidity changes little as climate warms, particularly for the upper troposphere. Confidence has also  
7 increased in the ability of GCMs to represent upper-tropospheric humidity and its variations, both free and  
8 forced. Together, upper-tropospheric observational and modelling evidence provide strong support for a  
9 combined water vapour/lapse rate feedback of around the strength found in GCMs (see Section 8.6.3.1.2).

#### 10 11 8.6.3.2 *Clouds*

12  
13 By reflecting the solar radiation back to space (the albedo effect of clouds) and by trapping the infrared  
14 radiation emitted by the surface and the lower troposphere (the greenhouse effect of clouds), clouds exert  
15 two competing effects on the Earth's radiation budget. These two effects are usually referred to as the  
16 shortwave (SW) and longwave (LW) components of the cloud radiative forcing (CRF). The balance between  
17 these two components depends on many factors, including macrophysical and microphysical cloud  
18 properties. In the current climate, clouds exert a cooling effect on climate (the global mean CRF is negative).  
19 In response to global warming, the cooling effect of clouds on climate might be enhanced or weakened,  
20 thereby producing a radiative feedback on climate warming (Randall et al., 2000; NRC, 2003; Zhang, 2004;  
21 Stephens, 2005; Bony et al., 2006).

22  
23 In many climate models, details in the representation of clouds can substantially affect the model estimates  
24 of cloud feedback and climate sensitivity (e.g., Senior and Mitchell, 1993; Le Treut et al., 1994; Yao and Del  
25 Genio, 2002; Zhang, 2004; Stainforth et al., 2005; Yokohata et al., 2005). Moreover, the spread of climate  
26 sensitivity estimates among current models arises primarily from inter-model differences in cloud feedbacks  
27 (Colman, 2003a; Soden and Held, 2006; Webb et al., 2006; Section 8.6.2, Figure 8.14). Therefore, cloud  
28 feedbacks remain the largest source of uncertainty in climate sensitivity estimates.

29  
30 In this section, we assess the evolution since the TAR in our understanding of the physical processes  
31 involved in cloud feedbacks (see Section 8.6.3.2.1), in the interpretation of the range of cloud feedback  
32 estimates among current climate models (see Section 8.6.3.2.2), and in evaluation of the model cloud  
33 feedbacks using observations (see Section 8.6.3.2.3).

##### 34 35 8.6.3.2.1 *Understanding of the physical processes involved in cloud feedbacks*

36 The Earth's cloudiness is associated with a large spectrum of cloud types, ranging from low-level boundary-  
37 layer clouds to deep convective clouds and anvils. Understanding cloud feedbacks requires an understanding  
38 of how a change in climate may affect the spectrum and the radiative properties of these different clouds, and  
39 an estimate of the impact of these changes on the Earth's radiation budget. Moreover, since cloudy regions  
40 are also moist regions, a change in the cloud fraction matters for both the water vapour and the cloud  
41 feedbacks (Pierrehumbert, 1995; Lindzen et al., 2001). Since the TAR, there have been some advances in the  
42 analysis of physical processes involved in cloud feedbacks, thanks to the combined analysis of observations,  
43 simple conceptual models, cloud resolving models, mesoscale models and GCMs. This is reviewed in Bony  
44 et al. (2006). Major issues are presented below.

45  
46 Several climate feedback mechanisms involving convective anvil clouds have been examined. Hartmann and  
47 Larson (2002) proposed that the emission temperature of tropical anvil clouds is essentially independent of  
48 the surface temperature (FAT hypothesis), and that it will thus remain unchanged during climate change.  
49 This suggestion is consistent with cloud-resolving model simulations showing that in a warmer climate, the  
50 vertical profiles of mid and upper tropospheric cloud fraction, condensate and relative humidity all tend to be  
51 displaced upward in height together with the temperature (Tompkins and Craig, 1999). However this  
52 hypothesis has not yet been tested with observations or with CRM simulations having a fine vertical  
53 resolution in the upper troposphere. The response of the anvil cloud fraction to a change in temperature  
54 remains an object of debate. Assuming that an increase with temperature of the precipitation efficiency of  
55 convective clouds could decrease the amount of water detrained in the upper troposphere, Lindzen et al.  
56 (2001) speculated that the tropical area covered by anvil clouds could decrease with rising temperature, and  
57 that would lead to a negative climate feedback (iris hypothesis). Numerous objections have been raised on



1 various aspects of the observational evidence provided so far (Chambers et al., 2002; Del Genio and Kovari,  
2 2002; Fu et al., 2002; Harrison, 2002; Hartmann and Michelsen, 2002; Lin et al., 2002; Lin et al., 2004),  
3 leading to a vigorous debate with the authors of the hypothesis (Bell et al., 2002; Chou et al., 2002; Lindzen  
4 et al., 2002). Other observational studies (Del Genio and Kovari, 2002; Del Genio et al., 2005a) suggest an  
5 increase of the convective cloud cover with surface temperature.  
6

7 Boundary-layer clouds have a strong impact on the net radiation budget (e.g., Harrison et al., 1990;  
8 Hartmann et al., 1992) and cover a large fraction of the global ocean (e.g., Norris, 1998a,b). Understanding  
9 how they may change in a perturbed climate is thus a vital part of the cloud feedback problem. The observed  
10 relationship between low-level cloud amount and a particular measure of lower tropospheric stability (Klein  
11 and Hartmann, 1993), which has been used in some simple climate models and in some GCMs'  
12 parameterizations of boundary-layer cloud amount (e.g., NCAR CCSM3, FGOALS), led to the suggestion  
13 that a global climate warming might be associated with an increased low-level cloud cover, which would  
14 produce a negative cloud feedback (e.g., Miller, 1997; Zhang, 2004). However, variants of the lower-  
15 tropospheric stability measure, that may predict boundary-layer cloud amount as well as the Klein and  
16 Hartmann (1993) measure, would not necessarily predict an increase in low-level clouds in a warmer climate  
17 (e.g., Williams et al., 2006). Moreover, observations indicate that in regions covered by low-level clouds, the  
18 cloud optical depth decreases and the SW CRF weakens as temperature is rising (Tselioudis and Rossow,  
19 1994; Greenwald et al., 1995; Bony et al., 1997; Del Genio and Wolf, 2000; Bony and Dufresne, 2005), but  
20 the different factors that may explain these observations are not well established. Therefore, our  
21 understanding of the physical processes that control the response of boundary-layer clouds and their  
22 radiative properties to a change in climate remains very limited.  
23

24 In middle-latitudes, the atmosphere is organized in synoptic weather systems, with prevailing thick, high-top  
25 frontal clouds in regions of synoptic ascent and low-level or no clouds in regions of synoptic descent. In the  
26 northern hemisphere, several climate models report a decrease in overall extratropical storm frequency and  
27 an increase in storm intensity in response to climate warming (e.g., Carnell and Senior, 1998; Geng and  
28 Sugi, 2003), and a poleward shift of the storm tracks (Yin, 2005). Using observations and reanalyses to  
29 investigate the impact that dynamical changes such as those found by Carnell and Senior (1998) would have  
30 on the NH radiation budget, Tselioudis and Rossow (2006) suggest that the increase in storm strength would  
31 have a larger radiative impact than the decrease in storm frequency, and that this would produce increased  
32 reflection of SW radiation and decreased emission of LW radiation. However the poleward shift of the storm  
33 tracks may decrease the amount of SW radiation reflected (Tsushima et al., 2006). In addition, several  
34 studies have used observations to investigate the dependence of midlatitude cloud radiative properties on  
35 temperature. Del Genio and Wolf (2000) show that the physical thickness of low-level continental clouds  
36 decreases with rising temperature, resulting in a decrease of the cloud water path and optical thickness as  
37 temperature rises, and Norris and Iacobellis (2005) suggest that over the northern hemisphere ocean, a  
38 uniform change in surface temperature would result in decreased cloud amount and optical thickness for a  
39 large range of dynamical conditions. The sign of the climate change radiative feedback associated with the  
40 combined effects of dynamical and temperature changes on extratropical clouds is still unknown.  
41

42 The role of polar cloud feedbacks in climate sensitivity has been emphasized by Holland and Bitz (2003) and  
43 Vavrus (2004). However, these feedbacks remain poorly understood.  
44

#### 45 8.6.3.2.2 *Interpretation of the range of cloud feedbacks among climate models.*

46 In  $2 \times \text{CO}_2$  equilibrium experiments performed by mixed-layer ocean-atmosphere models as well as in  
47 transient climate change integrations performed by fully coupled ocean-atmosphere models, models exhibit a  
48 large range of global cloud feedbacks, with roughly half of the climate models predicting a more negative  
49 CRF in response to global warming, and half predicting the opposite (Soden and Held, 2006; Webb et al.,  
50 2006). Several studies suggest that the sign of cloud feedbacks may not be necessarily that of CRF changes  
51 (Zhang et al., 1994; Colman, 2003a; Soden et al., 2004), due to the contribution of clear-sky radiation  
52 changes (i.e., of water vapour, temperature and surface albedo changes) to the change in CRF. The Partial  
53 Radiative Perturbation (PRP) method, that excludes clear-sky changes from the definition of cloud  
54 feedbacks, diagnoses a positive global net cloud feedback in virtually all the models (Colman, 2003a; Soden  
55 and Held, 2006). However, the cloud feedback estimates diagnosed from either the change in CRF or the  
56 PRP method are well correlated (i.e. their relative ranking is similar), and they exhibit a similar spread  
57 among GCMs.

1  
2 By decomposing the GCM feedbacks into regional components or dynamical regimes, substantial progress  
3 has been made in the interpretation of the range of climate change cloud feedbacks. The comparison of  
4 coupled ocean-atmosphere GCMs used for the climate projections presented in Chapter 10 (Bony and  
5 Dufresne, 2005), of atmospheric or slab ocean versions of current GCMs (Webb et al., 2006; Williams et al.,  
6 2006; Wyant et al., 2006), or of slightly older models (Williams et al., 2003; Bony et al., 2004; Volodin,  
7 2004; Stowasser et al.; 2006) show that inter-model differences in cloud feedbacks are mostly attributable to  
8 the SW cloud feedback component, and that the responses to global warming of both deep convective clouds  
9 and low-level clouds differ among GCMs. Recent analyses suggest that the response of boundary-layer  
10 clouds constitutes the largest contributor to the range of climate change cloud feedbacks among current  
11 GCMs (Bony and Dufresne, 2005; Webb et al., 2006; Wyant et al., 2006). It is due both to large  
12 discrepancies in the radiative response simulated by models in regions dominated by low-level cloud cover  
13 (Figure 8.15), and to the large areas of the globe covered by these regions. However, the response of other  
14 cloud types is also important because for each model it either reinforces or partially cancels the radiative  
15 response from low-level clouds. The spread of model cloud feedbacks is substantial at all latitudes, and tends  
16 to be larger in the tropics (Bony et al., 2006; Webb et al., 2006). Differences in the representation of mixed-  
17 phase clouds and in the degree of latitudinal shift of the storm tracks predicted by the models also contribute  
18 to inter-model differences in the CRF response to climate change, in particular in the extratropics (Tsushima  
19 et al., 2006).

20  
21 [INSERT FIGURE 8.15 HERE]

#### 22 23 *8.6.3.2.3 Evaluation of cloud feedbacks produced by climate models.*

24 The evaluation of clouds in climate models has long been based on comparisons of observed and simulated  
25 climatologies of top of atmosphere radiative fluxes and total cloud amount (see Section 8.3.1). However, a  
26 good agreement with these observed quantities may result from compensating errors. Since the TAR, and  
27 partly due to the use of an ISCCP simulator (Klein and Jakob, 1999; Webb et al., 2001), the evaluation of  
28 simulated cloud fields is increasingly done in terms of cloud types and cloud optical properties (Klein and  
29 Jakob, 1999; Webb et al., 2001; Williams et al., 2003; Lin and Zhang, 2004; Weare, 2004; Zhang et al.,  
30 2005; Wyant et al., 2006). It has thus become more powerful and it constrains the models more. In addition,  
31 a new class of observational tests has been applied to GCMs, using clustering or compositing techniques, to  
32 diagnose errors in the simulation of particular cloud regimes or in specific dynamical conditions (Tselioudis  
33 et al., 2000; Norris and Weaver, 2001; Jakob and Tselioudis, 2003; Williams et al., 2003; Bony et al., 2004;  
34 Lin and Zhang, 2004; Ringer and Allan, 2004; Bony and Dufresne, 2005; Del Genio et al., 2005b; Gordon et  
35 al., 2005; Bauer and Del Genio, 2006; Williams et al., 2006; Wyant et al., 2006). An observational test  
36 focused on the global response of clouds to seasonal variations has been proposed to evaluate model cloud  
37 feedbacks (Tsushima et al., 2005), but it has not been applied to current models yet.

38  
39 These studies highlight some common biases in the simulation of clouds by current models (e.g., Zhang et  
40 al., 2005). This includes the overprediction of optically thick clouds and the underprediction of optically thin  
41 low and middle-top clouds. However uncertainties remain in the observational determination of the relative  
42 amounts of the different cloud types (Chang and Li 2005). For mid-latitudes, these biases have been  
43 interpreted as the consequence of the coarse resolution of climate GCMs and their resulting inability to  
44 simulate the right strength of ageostrophic circulations (Bauer and Del Genio, 2006) and the right amount of  
45 subgrid-scale variability (Gordon et al., 2005). Although the errors in the simulation of the different cloud  
46 types may eventually compensate and lead to a prediction of the mean CRF in agreement with observations  
47 (see Section 8.3), they cast doubts on the reliability of the model cloud feedbacks. For instance, given the  
48 non linear dependence of cloud albedo on cloud optical depth, the overestimate of the cloud optical thickness  
49 implies that a change in cloud optical depth, even of the right sign and magnitude, would produce a too small  
50 radiative signature. Similarly, the underprediction of low-level and mid-level clouds presumably affects the  
51 magnitude of the radiative response to climate warming in the widespread regions of subsidence. Modelling  
52 assumptions controlling the cloud water phase (liquid, ice or mixed) are known to be critical for the  
53 prediction of climate sensitivity. However the evaluation of these assumptions is just beginning (Doutriaux-  
54 Boucher and Quaas, 2004; Naud et al., 2006). Tsushima et al. (2006) suggest that observations of the  
55 distribution of each phase of cloud water in the current climate would provide a substantial constraint on the  
56 model cloud feedbacks at middle and high latitudes.

1 As an attempt to assess some components of the cloud response to a change in climate, several studies have  
2 investigated the ability of GCMs to simulate the sensitivity of clouds and CRF to interannual changes in  
3 environmental conditions. When examining atmosphere-mixed-layer ocean models, Williams et al. (2006)  
4 found for instance that by considering the CRF response to a change in large-scale vertical velocity and in  
5 lower tropospheric stability, a component of the local mean climate change cloud response can be related to  
6 the present-day variability, and thus evaluated using observations. Bony and Dufresne (2005) and Stowasser  
7 and Hamilton (2006) have examined the ability of the OAGCMs of Chapter 10 to simulate the change in  
8 tropical CRF to a change in sea surface temperature, in large-scale vertical velocity, and in lower  
9 tropospheric relative humidity. They show that the models are most different and least realistic in regions of  
10 subsidence, and to a lesser extent in regimes of deep convective activity. This emphasizes the necessity to  
11 improve the representation and the evaluation of cloud processes in climate models, and especially those of  
12 boundary-layer clouds.

#### 14 8.6.3.2.4 *Conclusion on cloud feedbacks*

15 Despite some advances in our understanding of the physical processes that control the cloud response to  
16 climate change and in the evaluation of some components of cloud feedbacks in current models, we are not  
17 yet able to assess which of the model estimates of cloud feedback is the most reliable. However, progress has  
18 been made in the identification of the cloud types, the dynamical regimes and the regions of the globe  
19 responsible for the large spread of cloud feedback estimates among current models. This is likely to foster  
20 more specific observational analyses and model evaluations, that will improve future assessments of climate  
21 change cloud feedbacks.

#### 23 8.6.3.3 *Cryosphere Feedbacks*

24  
25 A number of feedbacks that significantly contribute to the global climate sensitivity are due to the  
26 cryosphere. A robust feature of the response of climate models to increases in atmospheric concentrations of  
27 GHGs is the poleward retreat of terrestrial snow and sea ice, and the polar amplification of increases in lower  
28 tropospheric temperature. At the same time, the high-latitude response to increased GHG concentrations is  
29 highly variable among climate models (e.g., Holland and Bitz, 2003) and does not show substantial  
30 convergence in the latest generation of AOGCMs (Chapman and Walsh, 2005; see also Section 11.8). The  
31 possibility of threshold behaviour also contributes to the uncertainty of how the cryosphere may evolve in  
32 future climate scenarios.

33  
34 Arguably the most important simulated feedback associated with the cryosphere is an increase in absorbed  
35 solar radiation resulting from a retreat of highly reflective snow or ice cover in a warmer climate. Since the  
36 TAR, some progress has been made in quantifying the surface albedo feedback associated with the  
37 cryosphere. Hall (2004) found that the albedo feedback was responsible for about half the high-latitude  
38 response to a doubling of CO<sub>2</sub>. However, an analysis of long control simulations showed that it accounted  
39 for surprisingly little internal variability. Hall and Qu (2006) show that biases of a number of MMD models  
40 in reproducing the observed seasonal cycle of land snow cover (especially the springtime melt) are tightly  
41 related to the large variations in snow albedo feedback strength simulated by the same models in climate  
42 change scenarios. Addressing the seasonal cycle biases would therefore provide a constraint that would  
43 reduce divergence in simulations of snow albedo feedback in climate change. However possible use of  
44 seasonal snow-albedo feedback to evaluate snow-albedo feedback under climate change conditions is of  
45 course dependent upon the realism of the correlation between the two feedbacks suggested by GCMs (Figure  
46 8.16). A new result found independently by Winton (2006a) and Qu and Hall (2005) is that surface processes  
47 are the main source of divergence in climate simulations of surface albedo feedback, rather than simulated  
48 differences in cloud fields in cryospheric regions.

49  
50 [INSERT FIGURE 8.16 HERE]

51  
52 Our understanding of other feedbacks associated with the cryosphere, e.g. ice insulating feedback,  
53 MOC/SST-sea-ice feedback, ice-thickness/ice-growth feedback, has improved since the TAR (see for details  
54 NRC, 2003; Bony et al., 2006) . However, the relative influence on climate sensitivity of these feedbacks has  
55 not been quantified.

1 Understanding and evaluating sea-ice feedbacks is complicated by their strong coupling to processes in the  
2 high-latitude atmosphere and ocean, particularly to polar cloud processes and ocean heat and freshwater  
3 transport. Additionally, while impressive advances have occurred in developing sea-ice components of the  
4 AOGCMs since the TAR, particularly by the inclusion of more sophisticated dynamics in most of them (see  
5 Section 8.2.4), evaluation of cryospheric feedbacks through the testing of model parameterizations against  
6 observations is hampered by the scarcity of observational data in the polar regions. In particular, the lack of  
7 sea ice thickness observations is a considerable problem.

8  
9 The role of sea-ice dynamics in climate sensitivity has remained uncertain for years. Some recent results  
10 with AGCMs coupled to slab ocean models (Hewitt et al., 2001; Vavrus and Harrison, 2003) support the  
11 hypothesis that a representation of sea-ice dynamics in climate models has a moderating impact on climate  
12 sensitivity. However, experiments with full AOGCMs (Holland and Bitz, 2003) show no compelling  
13 relationship between the transient climate response and the presence or absence of ice dynamics, with  
14 numerous model differences presumably overwhelming whatever signal might be due to ice dynamics. A  
15 substantial connection between the initial (i.e., control) simulation of sea-ice and the response to GHG  
16 forcing (Holland and Bitz, 2003; Flato, 2004) further hampers “clean” experiments aimed at identifying or  
17 quantifying the role of sea-ice dynamics.

18  
19 A number of processes, other than surface albedo feedback, have been shown to also contribute to the polar  
20 amplification of warming in models (Alexeev, 2003; Alexeev et al., 2005; Cai, 2005; Holland and Bitz,  
21 2003; Vavrus, 2004; Winton, 2006b). An important one is additional poleward energy transport, but  
22 contributions from local high latitude, water vapour, cloud and temperature feedbacks have also been found.  
23 The processes and their interactions are complex, however, with substantial variation between models  
24 (Winton, 2006b), and their relative importance contributing to or dampening high latitude amplification has  
25 not yet been properly resolved.

#### 26 27 **8.6.4 How to Assess Our Relative Confidence in the Feedbacks Simulated by the Different Models?**

28  
29 Assessments of our relative confidence in climate projections from the different models should ideally be  
30 based on a comprehensive set of observational tests that would allow us to quantify model errors in  
31 simulating a wide variety of climate statistics, including simulations of the mean climate and variability, and  
32 of particular climate processes. The collection of measures that quantify how well a model performs in an  
33 ensemble of tests of this kind are referred to as “*climate metrics*”. To have the ability to constrain future  
34 climate projections, they would ideally have strong connections with one or several aspects of climate  
35 change: climate sensitivity, large-scale patterns of climate change (interhemispheric symmetry, polar  
36 amplification, vertical patterns of temperature change, land-sea contrasts), regional patterns, or transient  
37 aspects of climate change. For example, to assess our confidence in model projections of the Australian  
38 climate, one would need in the metrics some measures of the quality of ENSO simulation because the  
39 Australian climate depends much on this variability (see Section 11.7).

40  
41 To better assess our confidence in the different model estimates of climate sensitivity, two kinds of  
42 observational tests are available: tests related to the global climate response associated with specified  
43 external forcings (discussed in Chapters 6, 9 and 10; Box 10.2), and tests focused on the simulation of key  
44 feedback processes.

45  
46 Based on our understanding of both the physical processes that control key climate feedbacks (see Section  
47 8.6.3), and also the origin of intermodel differences in the simulation of feedbacks (see Section 8.6.2), the  
48 following climate characteristics appear to be particularly important: (i) for the water vapor and lapse rate  
49 feedbacks, the response of upper tropospheric relative humidity and lapse rate to interannual or decadal  
50 changes in climate; (ii) for cloud feedbacks, the response of boundary-layer clouds and anvil clouds to a  
51 change in surface or atmospheric conditions and the change in cloud radiative properties associated with a  
52 change in extratropical synoptic weather systems; (iii) for snow-albedo feedbacks, the relationship between  
53 surface air temperature and snow melt over northern land areas during springtime; and (iv) for sea-ice  
54 feedbacks, the simulation of sea-ice thickness.

55  
56 A number of diagnostic tests have been proposed since the TAR (see Section 8.6.3), but few of them have  
57 been applied to a majority of the models currently in use. Moreover, it is not yet clear which tests are critical

1 for constraining future projections. Consequently, a set of model metrics that might be used to narrow the  
2 range of plausible climate change feedbacks and climate sensitivity has yet to be developed.

## 3 4 **8.7 Mechanisms Producing Thresholds and Abrupt Climate Change**

### 5 6 **8.7.1 Introduction**

7  
8 Our discussion of thresholds and abrupt climate change is based on the definitions of “threshold” and  
9 “abrupt” proposed by Alley et al. (2002). The climate system tends to respond to changes in a gradual way  
10 until it crosses some threshold: thereafter any change that is defined as abrupt is one where the change in the  
11 response is much larger than the change in the forcing. The changes at the threshold are therefore abrupt  
12 relative to the changes that occur before or after the threshold and can lead to a transition to a new state. The  
13 space scales for these changes can range from global to local. In this definition, the magnitude of the forcing  
14 and response are important. In addition to the magnitude, the time scale being considered is also important.  
15 Here we mainly focus on the decadal to centennial time scales.

16  
17 Because of the somewhat subjective nature of the definitions of threshold and abrupt, there have been efforts  
18 to develop quantitative measures to identify these points in a time series of a given variable (e.g., Lanzante,  
19 1996; Seidel and Lanzante, 2004; Tomé and Miranda, 2004). The most common way to identify thresholds  
20 and abrupt changes is by linearly detrending the input time series and looking for large deviations from the  
21 trend line. More statistically rigorous methods are usually based on Bayesian statistics.

22  
23 Here we explore the potential causes and mechanisms for producing thresholds and abrupt climate change  
24 and address the issue of how well climate models can simulate these changes. The following discussion is  
25 split into two main areas: forcing changes that can result in abrupt changes and abrupt climate changes that  
26 result from large natural variability on long time scales. Formally the latter abrupt changes do not fit the  
27 definition of thresholds and abrupt changes, because the forcing (at least radiative forcing - the external  
28 boundary condition) is not changing in time. However these changes have been discussed in the literature  
29 and popular press and are worthy of assessment here.

### 30 31 **8.7.2 Forced Abrupt Climate Change**

#### 32 33 **8.7.2.1 Meridional Overturning Circulation Changes**

34 As the radiative forcing of the planet changes, the climate system responds on many different time scales.  
35 For the physical climate system typically simulated in coupled models (atmosphere, ocean, land, sea ice), the  
36 longest response time scales are found in the ocean (Stouffer, 2004). In terms of thresholds and abrupt  
37 climate changes on decadal and longer time scales, the ocean has also been a focus of attention. In particular,  
38 the ocean’s Atlantic meridional overturning circulation (MOC, see Box 5.1 for definition and description) is  
39 a main area of study.

40  
41 The MOC transports large amounts of heat (order of  $10^{15}$  watts) and salt into high latitudes of the North  
42 Atlantic. There, the heat is released to the atmosphere, cooling the surface waters. The cold, relatively salty  
43 waters sink to depth and flow southward out of the Atlantic basin. The complete set of climatic drivers of  
44 this circulation remains unclear but it is likely that both density (e.g., Stommel 1961; Rooth 1982) and wind  
45 stress forcings (e.g., Wunsch, 2002; Timmermann and Goosse, 2004) are important. Both paleo-studies (e.g.,  
46 Broecker, 1997; Clark et al., 2002) and modeling studies (e.g., Manabe and Stouffer, 1988, 1997; Vellinga  
47 and Wood, 2002) suggest that disruptions in the MOC can produce abrupt climate changes. A systematic  
48 model intercomparison study (Rahmstorf et al., 2005) found that all 11 participating Earth system models of  
49 intermediate complexity have a threshold where the MOC shuts down (See Section 8.8.3). Due to the high  
50 computational cost, such a search for thresholds has not yet been performed with AOGCMs .

51  
52 It is important to note the distinction between the equilibrium and transient or time-dependent responses of  
53 the MOC to changes in forcing. Due to the long response time scales found in the ocean (some longer than  
54 1000 years), it is possible that the short term response to a given forcing change may be very different from  
55 the equilibrium response. Such behavior of the coupled system has been documented in at least one AOGCM  
56 (Stouffer and Manabe, 2003) and suggested in the results of a few other AOGCM studies (e.g., Hirst, 1999;  
57 Senior and Mitchell, 2000, Bryan et al. 2006). In these AOGCM experiments, the MOC weakens as the

1 greenhouse gases increase in the atmosphere. When the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration is stabilized, the MOC slowly  
2 returns to its unperturbed value.  
3

4 As discussed in section 10.3.4, the MOC typically weakens as greenhouse gases increase due to the changes  
5 in surface heat and freshwater fluxes in high latitudes (Manabe et al., 1991). The surface flux changes cause  
6 the surface density to reduce, hindering the vertical movement of water, slowing the MOC. As the MOC  
7 slows, it could approach a threshold where the circulation can no longer sustain itself. Once the MOC  
8 crosses this threshold, it could rapidly change states, causing abrupt climate change where the North Atlantic  
9 and surrounding land areas would cool relative to the case where the MOC is active. This cooling is the  
10 result of the loss of heat transport from low latitudes in the Atlantic and the feedbacks associated with the  
11 reduction in the vertical mixing of high latitude waters.  
12

13 A common misunderstanding is that the MOC weakening could cause the onset of an ice age. However, no  
14 model has supported this speculation when forced with realistic estimates of future climate forcings (see  
15 Section 10.3.4). In addition, idealized modeling studies where the MOC was forced to shut down through  
16 very large sources of freshwater (not changes in GHG), the surface temperature changes do not support the  
17 idea that an ice age could result from a MOC shut down, though the impacts on climate would be large  
18 (Manabe and Stouffer, 1988, 1997; Schiller et al., 1997; Vellinga and Wood, 2002; Stouffer et al., 2006). In  
19 a recent intercomparison involving 11 coupled atmosphere-ocean models (Gregory et al., 2005), the MOC  
20 decreases by only 10–50% during a 140-year period (as CO<sub>2</sub> quadruples), and in no model is there a land  
21 cooling anywhere (as the global-scale heating due to increasing CO<sub>2</sub> overwhelms the local cooling effect due  
22 to reduced MOC).  
23

24 Because of the large amount of heat and salt transported northward and its sensitivity to surface fluxes, the  
25 changes in the MOC are able to produce abrupt climate change on decadal to centennial time scales (e.g.,  
26 Manabe and Stouffer, 1995; Stouffer et al., 2006). Idealized studies using present day simulations have  
27 shown that models can simulate many of the variations seen in the paleo-record on decadal to centennial  
28 time scales when forced by fluxes of freshwater water at the ocean surface. However, the quantitative  
29 response to freshwater inputs varies widely among models (Stouffer et al., 2006) which led the Coupled  
30 Model intercomparison Project (CMIP) and Paleo-Model Intercomparison Project (PMIP) panels to design  
31 and support a set of coordinated experiments to study this issue (<http://www.gfdl.noaa.gov/~kd/CMIP.html>  
32 and <http://www-lsce.cea.fr/pmip/>).  
33

34 In addition to the amount of the freshwater input, the exact location may also be important (Rahmstorf 1996,  
35 Manabe and Stouffer, 1997; Rind et al., 2001). Designing experiments and determining the realistic past  
36 forcings needed to test the models' response on decadal to centennial time scales, remains to be  
37 accomplished.  
38

39 The processes determining MOC response to increasing GHG have been studied in a number of models. In  
40 many models, initial MOC response to increasing GHG is dominated by thermal effects. In most models this  
41 is enhanced by changes in salinity driven by, among other things, the expected strengthening of the  
42 hydrological cycle (Gregory et al., 2005; Chapter 10). Meltwater runoff from a melting of the Greenland ice  
43 sheet is a potentially major source of freshening not yet included in the models found in the multi-model  
44 dataset (see Section 8.7.2.2). More complex feedbacks, associated with wind and hydrological changes, are  
45 also important in many models. These include local surface flux anomalies in deep water formation regions  
46 (Gent, 2001), and oceanic teleconnections driven by changes to the fresh water budget of the tropical and  
47 South Atlantic (e.g., Latif et al., 2000; Thorpe et al., 2001; Vellinga et al., 2002; Hu et al., 2004). The  
48 magnitudes of the climate factors causing the MOC to weaken, along with the feedbacks and the associated  
49 restoring factors, are all uncertain at this time. Evaluation of these processes in AOGCMs is mainly  
50 restricted by lack of observations, but some early progress has been made in individual studies (e.g.,  
51 Schmittner et al., 2000; Pardaens et al., 2003; Wu et al., 2005; Chapter 9). Model intercomparison studies  
52 (e.g., Gregory et al., 2005; Stouffer et al., 2006; Rahmstorf et al. 2005) were developed to identify and  
53 understand the causes for the wide range of MOC responses in the coupled models used here (see Chapters  
54 4, 6 and 10).  
55

#### 56 8.7.2.2 *Rapid West Antarctic and/or Greenland Ice Sheet Collapse and MOC Changes* 57

1 Increased influx of freshwater to the ocean from the ice sheets is a potential forcing for abrupt climate  
2 changes. For Antarctica in the present climate, these fluxes chiefly arise from melting below the ice shelves  
3 and from melting of icebergs transported by the ocean; both fluxes could increase significantly in a warmer  
4 climate. Ice sheet runoff and iceberg calving, in roughly equal shares, currently dominate the freshwater flux  
5 from the Greenland ice sheet (Church et al., 2001; Chapter 4). In a warming climate, runoff is thought to  
6 quickly increase and become much larger than the calving rate, the latter of which in turn is likely to  
7 decrease as less and thinner ice borders the ocean; basal melting from below the grounded ice will remain  
8 several orders of magnitude smaller than the other fluxes (Huybrechts et al., 2002). For a discussion of the  
9 likelihood of these ice sheet changes and the effects on sea level, see the discussion in Chapter 10.

10 Changes in the surface forcing near the deepwater production areas seem to be most capable of producing  
11 rapid climate changes on decadal and longer time scales due to changes in the ocean circulation and mixing.  
12 If there are large changes in the ice volume over Greenland, it is likely that much of this meltwater will  
13 freshen the surface waters in the high latitude N Atlantic, slowing down the MOC (see Section 8.7.2.1;  
14 Chapter 10). Rind et al. (2001) found that changes in the NADW formation rate could instigate changes in  
15 the deepwater formation around Antarctica.

16 The response of the Atlantic MOC to changes in the Antarctic ice sheet is less well understood. Experiments  
17 with ocean-only models where the meltwater changes are imposed as surface salinity changes, indicate that  
18 the Atlantic MOC will intensify as the waters around Antarctica become lighter (Seidov et al., 2001).  
19 Weaver et al. (2003) showed that by adding freshwater in the Southern Ocean, the MOC could change from  
20 an “off” state to a state similar to present day. However, in an experiment with an AOGCM, Seidov et al.  
21 (2005) found that an external source of freshwater in the Southern Ocean resulted in a surface freshening  
22 throughout the world ocean, weakening the Atlantic MOC. In these model results, the Southern Hemisphere  
23 MOC associated with Antarctic Bottom Water (AABW) formation weakened, causing a cooling around  
24 Antarctica. See Chapters 4, 6 and 10 for more discussion on the likelihood of large meltwater fluxes from the  
25 icesheets impacting the climate.

26 In summary, there is a potential for rapid ice sheet changes to produce rapid climate change both through sea  
27 level changes and ocean circulation changes. The ocean circulation changes result from increased freshwater  
28 flux over the particularly sensitive deep water production sites. In general, the possible climate changes  
29 associated with future evolution of the Greenland Ice Sheet are better understood than those associated with  
30 changes in the Antarctic Ice Sheets.

### 31 8.7.2.3 *Volcanoes*

32 Volcanoes produce abrupt climate responses on short time scales. The surface cooling effect of the  
33 stratospheric aerosols, the main climatic forcing factor, decays in 1 to 3 years after an eruption due to the  
34 lifetime of the aerosols in the stratosphere. It is possible for one large volcano or a series of large volcanic  
35 eruptions to produce climate responses on longer time scales, especially in the subsurface region of the ocean  
36 (Gleckler et al., 2006b; Delworth et al., 2005).

37 The models' ability to simulate any possible abrupt response of the climate system to volcanic eruptions  
38 seems conceptually similar to their ability to simulate the climate response to future changes in GHG in that  
39 both produce changes in the radiative forcing of the planet. However, mechanisms involved in the exchange  
40 of heat between the atmosphere and ocean may be different in response to volcanic forcing when compared  
41 to the response to increase GHG. Therefore the feedbacks involved may be different (see Section 9.6.2.2 for  
42 more discussion).

### 43 8.7.2.4 *Methane Hydrate Instability/Permafrost Methane*

44 Methane hydrates are stored on the sea bed along continental margins where they are stabilized by high  
45 pressures and low temperatures, implying that ocean warming may cause hydrate instability and release of  
46 methane into the atmosphere (see Section 4.7.2.4). Methane is also stored in the soils in areas of permafrost  
47 and warming increases the likelihood of a positive feedback in the climate system via permafrost melting  
48 and the release of trapped methane into the atmosphere. The likelihood of methane release from methane  
49 hydrates found in the oceans or methane trapped in permafrost layers is assessed in Chapter 7.

1  
2 Here we consider the potential usefulness of models in determining if those releases could trigger an abrupt  
3 climate change. Both forms of methane release represent a potential threshold in the climate system. As the  
4 climate warms, the likelihood of the system crossing a threshold for a sudden release increases (see Chapters  
5 4, 7, 10). Since these changes produce changes in the radiative forcing through changes in the GHG  
6 concentrations, the climatic impacts of such a release are the same as an increase in the rate of change in the  
7 radiative forcing. Therefore the models ability to simulate any abrupt climate change should be similar to  
8 their ability to simulate future abrupt climate changes due to changes in the GHG forcing.

#### 9 10 *8.7.2.5 Biogeochemical*

11  
12 Two questions concerning biogeochemical aspects of the climate system will be addressed here. One is: can  
13 biogeochemical changes lead to abrupt climate change? The second is: can abrupt changes in the MOC  
14 further impact the radiative forcing through biogeochemical feedbacks?

15  
16 Abrupt changes in biogeochemical systems of relevance to our capacity to simulate the climate of the 21st  
17 Century are not well understood (Friedlingstein et al., 2003). The potential for major abrupt change exists in  
18 the uptake and storage of carbon by terrestrial systems. While abrupt change within the climate system is  
19 beginning to be seriously considered (Rial et al., 2004; Schneider, 2004) the potential for abrupt change in  
20 terrestrial systems, such as loss of soil carbon (Cox et al., 2000) or die-back of the Amazon forests (Cox et  
21 al., 2004) remains uncertain. In part this is due to lack of understanding of processes (see Friedlingstein et  
22 al., 2003; Chapter 7) and in part it results from the impact of differences in the projected climate sensitivities  
23 in the host climate models (Joos et al., 2001; Govindasamy et al., 2005; Chapter 10) where changes in the  
24 physical climate system impact the biological response.

25  
26 There is some evidence of multiple equilibria within vegetation-soil-climate systems. These include North  
27 Africa and Central East Asia where Claussen (1998) using a EMIC with a land-vegetation component,  
28 showed two stable equilibria for rainfall, dependent on initial land surface conditions. Kleidon et al. (2000),  
29 Wang and Eltahir (2000) and Renssen et al. (2003) also found evidence for multiple equilibria. These are  
30 preliminary assessments using relatively simple physical climate models that highlight the possibility of  
31 irreversible change in the Earth System but require extensive further research to assess the reliability of the  
32 phenomena found.

33  
34 There have only been a few preliminary studies of the impact of abrupt climate changes such as the  
35 shutdown of the MOC on the carbon cycle. The findings of these studies indicate that the shutdown of the  
36 MOC would tend to increase the amount of GHG in the atmosphere (Joos et al., 1999; Plattner et al., 2001;  
37 Chapter 6). In both these studies, only the effect of oceanic component of the carbon cycle changes was  
38 considered.

#### 39 40 *8.7.3 Unforced Abrupt Climate Change*

41  
42 Formally, as noted above, the changes discussed here do not fall into the definition of abrupt climate change.  
43 In the literature, unforced abrupt climate change falls into two general categories. One is just a red noise time  
44 series, where there is power at decadal and longer time scales. A second category is a bimodal or multi-  
45 modal distribution. In practice, it can be very difficult to distinguish between the two categories unless the  
46 time series are very long—long enough to eliminate sampling as an issue—and the forcings are fairly  
47 constant in time. In observations, neither of these conditions is normally met.

48  
49 Models, both AOGCMs and less complex models, have produced examples of large abrupt climate change  
50 (e.g., Hall and Stouffer 2001; Goosse et al. 2002) without any changes in forcing. Typically, these events are  
51 associated with changes in the ocean circulation, mainly in the N Atlantic. An abrupt event can last for  
52 several years to a few centuries. They bear some similarities with the conditions observed during a relatively  
53 cold period in the recent past in the Arctic (Goosse et al., 2003)

54  
55 Unfortunately, the probability of such an event is difficult to estimate as it requires a very long experiment  
56 and is certainly dependent on the mean state simulated by the model. Furthermore, comparison with  
57 observations is nearly impossible since it would require a very long period with constant forcing which does



1 not exist in nature. Nevertheless, if an event such as the one of those mentioned above were to occur in the  
2 future, it would make the detection and attribution of climate changes very difficult.

## 3 4 **8.8 Representing the Global System with Simpler Models**

### 5 6 **8.8.1 Why Lower Complexity?**

7  
8 An important concept in climate system modelling is the notion of a spectrum of models of differing levels  
9 of complexity, each being optimum for answering specific questions. It is not meaningful to judge one level  
10 as being better or worse than another independently of the context of analysis. What is important is that each  
11 model be asked questions appropriate for its level of complexity and quality of its simulation.

12  
13 The most comprehensive models available are AOGCMs. These models, which include more and more  
14 components of the climate system (see Section 8.2), are designed to provide the best representation of the  
15 system and its dynamics, thereby serving as the most realistic laboratory of nature. Their major limitation is  
16 their high computational cost. To date, unless modest resolution models are executed on an exceptionally  
17 large-scale distributed computing system, as in the climateprediction.net project (Stainforth et al., 2005),  
18 only a limited number of multi-decadal experiments can be performed with AOGCMs, which hinders a  
19 systematic exploration of uncertainties in climate change projections and prevents studies of the long-term  
20 evolution of climate.

21  
22 At the other end of the spectrum of complexity of climate system models are the so-called simple climate  
23 models (see Harvey et al., 1997 for a review of these models). The most advanced simple climate models  
24 contain modules that calculate in a highly parameterised way (1) the abundances of atmospheric greenhouse  
25 gases for given future emissions, (2) the radiative forcing resulting from the modelled greenhouse gas  
26 concentrations and aerosol precursor emissions, (3) the global mean surface temperature response to the  
27 computed radiative forcing and (4) the global mean sea level rise due to thermal expansion of sea water and  
28 the response of glaciers and ice sheets. These models are much more computationally efficient than  
29 AOGCMs and thus can be utilised to investigate future climate change in response to a large number of  
30 different scenarios of greenhouse gas emissions. Uncertainties from the modules can also be concatenated,  
31 potentially allowing the climate and sea level results to be expressed as probabilistic distributions, which is  
32 harder to do with AOGCMs because of their computational expense. A characteristic of simple climate  
33 models is that climate sensitivity and other subsystem properties must be specified based on the results of  
34 AOGCMs or observations. Therefore, simple climate models can be tuned to individual AOGCMs and  
35 employed as a tool to emulate and extend their results (e.g., Raper et al., 2001; Cubasch et al., 2001). They  
36 are useful mainly for examining global-scale questions.

37  
38 To bridge the gap between AOGCMs and simple climate models, Earth system models of intermediate  
39 complexity (EMICs) have been developed. Given that this gap is quite large, there is a wide range of EMICs  
40 (see the reviews of Saltzman, 1978 and Claussen et al., 2002). Typically, EMICs use a simplified  
41 atmospheric component coupled to an OGCM or simplified atmospheric and oceanic components. The  
42 degree of simplification of the component models varies from EMIC to EMIC.

43  
44 EMICs are reduced-resolution models that incorporate most of the processes represented by AOGCMs,  
45 albeit in a more parameterised form. They explicitly simulate the interactions between various components  
46 of the climate system. Similarly to AOGCMs, but in contrast to simple climate models, the number of  
47 degrees of freedom of an EMIC exceeds the number of adjustable parameters by several orders of  
48 magnitude. However, these models are simple enough to permit climate simulations over several thousand of  
49 years or even glacial cycles (with a period of some 100,000 years), although not all are suitable for this  
50 purpose. Moreover, like simple climate models, EMICs can explore the parameter space with some  
51 completeness and are thus appropriate for assessing uncertainty. EMICs can also be utilised to screen the  
52 phase space of climate or the history of climate in order to identify interesting time slices, thereby providing  
53 guidance for more detailed studies to be undertaken with AOGCMs. Besides, EMICs are invaluable tools for  
54 understanding large-scale processes and feedbacks acting within the climate system. Certainly, it would not  
55 be sensible to apply an EMIC to studies which require high spatial and temporal resolution. Furthermore,  
56 model assumptions and restrictions, hence the limit of applicability of individual EMICs, must be carefully  
57 studied. Some EMICs include a zonally averaged atmosphere or zonally averaged oceanic basins. In a

1 number of EMICs, cloudiness and/or wind fields are prescribed and do not evolve with changing climate. In  
2 still other EMICs, the atmospheric synoptic variability is not resolved explicitly, but diagnosed by using a  
3 statistical-dynamical approach. A priori, it is not obvious how the reduction in resolution or  
4 dynamics/physics affects the simulated climate. As shown in Section 8.8.3 and in Chapters 6, 9 and 10, at  
5 large scale, most EMIC results compare well with observational or proxy data and AOGCM results.  
6 Therefore, it is argued that there is a clear advantage in having available a spectrum of climate system  
7 models.

### 8.8.2 *Simple Climate Models*

10 As in the TAR, a simple climate model is utilised in this report to emulate the projections of future climate  
11 change conducted with state-of-the-art AOGCMs, thus allowing the investigation of the temperature and sea  
12 level implications of all relevant emission scenarios (see Chapter 10). This model is an updated version of  
13 the MAGICC model (Wigley and Raper, 1992, 2001; Raper et al., 1996). The calculation of the radiative  
14 forcings from emission scenarios closely follows that described in Chapter 2, and the feedback between  
15 climate and the carbon cycle is treated consistently with Chapter 7. The atmosphere-ocean module consists  
16 of an atmospheric energy balance model coupled to an upwelling-diffusion ocean model. The atmospheric  
17 energy balance model has land and ocean boxes in each hemisphere, and the upwelling-diffusion ocean  
18 model in each hemisphere has 40 layers with inter-hemispheric heat exchange in the mixed layer.

21 This simple climate model has been tuned to outputs from 19 of the AOGCMs described in Table 8.1, with  
22 resulting parameter values as given in the Supplementary Material, Table S8.1. The applied tuning procedure  
23 involves an iterative optimisation to derive least-square optimal fits between the simple model results and the  
24 AOGCM outputs for temperature time series and net oceanic heat uptake. This procedure attempts to match  
25 not only the global mean temperature but also the hemispheric and land and ocean surface temperature  
26 changes of the AOGCM results by adjusting the equilibrium land-ocean warming ratio. Where data  
27 availability allowed, the tuning procedure took simultaneously account of lowpass filtered AOGCM data for  
28 two scenarios, namely a 1% per year compounded increase in CO<sub>2</sub> concentration to twice (four times) the  
29 pre-industrial level, with subsequent stabilization. Before tuning, the AOGCM temperature and heat uptake  
30 data has been de-drifted by subtracting the respective lowpass-filtered pre-industrial control run segments.  
31 The three tuned parameters in the simple climate model are the effective climate sensitivity,  $\Delta T_{\text{eff}}$ , the ocean  
32 effective vertical diffusivity,  $k$ , and the equilibrium land-ocean warming ratio, RLO. AOGCM specific  
33 values for the radiative forcing for CO<sub>2</sub> doubling,  $F_{2\times}$ , were used in the tuning procedure where available  
34 (from Forster and Taylor, 2006, supplemented with values provided directly from the modelling groups).  
35 Otherwise, a default value of 3.71 W m<sup>-2</sup> was chosen (Myhre et al., 1998). Default values of 1 W m<sup>-2</sup> °C<sup>-1</sup>, 1  
36 W m<sup>-2</sup> °C<sup>-1</sup> and 8°C were used for the land-ocean heat exchange coefficient, LO, the inter-hemispheric heat  
37 exchange coefficient, NS, and the magnitude of the warming that would result in a collapse of the MOC,  $\Delta T^+$   
38 (see TAR, Chapter 9, Appendix 9.1).

40 The obtained best-fit climate sensitivity estimates differ for various reasons from other estimates that are  
41 derived with alternative methods. Such alternative methods are for example regression estimates that use a  
42 global energy balance equation around the year of CO<sub>2</sub> doubling or the analysis of slab ocean equilibrium  
43 warmings. The resulting differences in climate sensitivity estimates can be partially explained by the non-  
44 time constant effective climate sensitivities in many of the AOGCM runs. Furthermore, tuning results of a  
45 simple climate model will be affected by the model structure, although simple, and other default parameter  
46 settings that affect the simple model transient response.

### 8.8.3 *Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity*

50 Pictorially, EMICs can be defined in terms of the components of a three-dimensional vector (Claussen et al.,  
51 2002): the number of interacting components of the climate system explicitly represented in the model, the  
52 number of processes explicitly simulated and the detail of description. Some basic information on the EMICs  
53 used in Chapter 10 of this report is presented in Table 8.3. A comprehensive description of all EMICs in  
54 operation can be found in Claussen (2005). Actually, there is a broad range of EMICs, reflecting the  
55 differences in scope. In some EMICs, the number of processes and the detail of description are reduced to  
56 simulate feedbacks between as many components of the climate system as feasible. Others, with less  
57 interacting components, are utilised in long-term ensemble experiments to investigate specific aspects of

1 climate variability. The gap between some of the most complicated EMICs and AOGCMs is not so large. In  
2 fact, this particular class of EMICs is derived from AOGCMs. On the other hand, EMICs and simple climate  
3 models differ much more. For instance, EMICs as well as AOGCMs realistically represent the large-scale  
4 geographical structures of the Earth, like the shape of continents and oceanic basins, which is certainly not  
5 the case for simple climate models.

6  
7 [INSERT TABLE 8.3 HERE]

8  
9 Since the TAR, EMICs have intensively been used to study past and future climate changes (see Chapters 6,  
10 9 and 10). Furthermore, a great deal of effort has been devoted to the evaluation of those models through  
11 coordinated intercomparisons.

12  
13 Figure 8.17 compares results of some of the EMICs utilised in Chapter 10 (see Table 8.3) with observation-  
14 based estimates and results of GCMs that took part in AMIP (Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project)  
15 and CMIP1 (Coupled Model Intercomparison Project, phase 1) (Gates et al., 1999; Lambert and Boer, 2001).  
16 The EMIC results refer to simulations in which climate is in equilibrium with an atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>  
17 concentration of 280 ppmv. From Figures 8.17a and 8.17b, it can be seen that the simulated latitudinal  
18 distributions of the zonally averaged surface air temperature for boreal winter and boreal summer are in good  
19 agreement with observations, except at northern and southern high latitudes. Interestingly, also the GCM  
20 results exhibit a larger scatter in these regions, and they somewhat deviate from data there. Figures 8.17c and  
21 8.17d indicate that EMICs satisfactorily reproduce the general structure of the observed zonally averaged  
22 precipitation. Here again, for most latitudes, the scatter in the EMIC results seems to be as large as the  
23 scatter in the GCM results, and both EMIC and GCM results agree with observational estimates. When these  
24 EMICs are allowed to adjust to a doubling of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, they all experience an increase  
25 in globally averaged, annual mean surface temperature and precipitation which falls by and large within the  
26 range of GCM results (Petoukhov et al., 2005).

27  
28 [INSERT FIGURE 8.17 HERE]

29  
30 The responses of the North Atlantic MOC to increasing atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration and idealised  
31 freshwater perturbations as simulated by EMICs have also been compared to those obtained by AOGCMs  
32 (Petoukhov et al., 2005; Gregory et al., 2005; Stouffer et al., 2006). These studies reveal no systematic  
33 difference in model behaviour, which gives added confidence to the use of EMICs.

34  
35 In a further intercomparison, Rahmstorf et al. (2005) compared results from eleven EMICs in which the  
36 North Atlantic Ocean was subjected to a slowly varying change in freshwater input. All the models analysed  
37 show a characteristic hysteresis response of the North Atlantic MOC to freshwater forcing, which can be  
38 explained by Stommel's (1961) salt advection feedback. The width of the hysteresis curve varies between  
39 0.2 and 0.5 Sv in the models. Major differences are found in the location of the present-day climate on the  
40 hysteresis diagram. In seven of the models, the present-day climate for standard parameter choices is found  
41 in the bi-stable regime, while in the other four models, this climate is situated in the mono-stable regime. The  
42 proximity of the present-day climate to Stommel's bifurcation point, beyond which North Atlantic Deep  
43 Water formation cannot be sustained, varies from less than 0.1 Sv to over 0.5 Sv.

44  
45 A final example of EMIC intercomparison is discussed in Brovkin et al. (2006). EMICs that explicitly  
46 simulate the interactions between atmosphere, ocean and land surface were forced by a reconstruction of  
47 land cover changes during the last millennium. In response to historical deforestation of about  $18 \times 10^6$  km<sup>2</sup>,  
48 all models exhibit a decrease in globally averaged, annual mean surface temperature in the range of 0.13–  
49 0.25°C, mainly due to the increase in land surface albedo. Further experiments with the models forced by  
50 historical atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> trend reveal that, for the whole last millennium, the biogeophysical cooling due  
51 to land cover changes is less pronounced than the warming induced by elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> level  
52 (0.27–0.62°C). During the 19th century, the cooling effect of deforestation appears to counterbalance, albeit  
53 not completely, the warming effect of increasing CO<sub>2</sub> concentration.  
54

1 **References**

- 2
- 3 Abramopoulos, F., C. Rosenzweig, and B. Choudhury, 1988: Improved ground hydrology calculations for  
4 global climate models (GCMs): Soil water movement and evapotranspiration. *Journal of Climate*, 1,  
5 921-941.
- 6 Achatz, U. and J.D. Opsteegh, 2003: Primitive-equation-based low-order models with seasonal cycle, Part II:  
7 Application to complexity and nonlinearity of large-scale atmospheric dynamics. *Journal of the*  
8 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 60, 478-490.
- 9 AchutaRao, K. and K.R. Sperber, 2002: Simulation of the El Niño Southern Oscillation: Results from the  
10 coupled model intercomparison project. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 191-209.
- 11 AchutaRao, K. and K.R. Sperber, 2006: ENSO Simulation in Coupled Ocean-Atmosphere Models: Are the  
12 Current Models Better? *Climate Dynamics*, (in press).
- 13 AchutaRao, K., C. Covey, C. Doutriaux, M. Fiorino, P. Gleckler, T. Phillips, K. Sperber, and K. Taylor,  
14 2004: *An appraisal of coupled climate model simulations*. UCRL-TR-202550, Lawrence Livermore  
15 National Laboratory, USA.
- 16 Alexander, M.A., U.S. Bhatt, J.E. Walsh, M.S. Timlin, J.S. Miller, and J.D. Scott, 2004: The atmospheric  
17 response to realistic Arctic sea ice anomalies in an AGCM during winter. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 890-  
18 905.
- 19 Alexeev, V.A., 2003: Sensitivity to CO<sub>2</sub> doubling of an atmospheric GCM coupled to an oceanic mixed  
20 layer: a linear analysis. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 775-787.
- 21 Alexeev, V.A., E.M. Volodin, V.Ya. Galin, V.P. Dymnikov, and V.N. Lykossov, 1998: Modelling of the  
22 present-day climate by the INM RAS atmospheric model "DNM GCM". *INM Report*, 200 pp.
- 23 Alexeev, V.A., P.L. Langen, and J.R. Bates, 2005: Polar amplification of surface warming on an aquaplanet  
24 in "ghost forcing" experiments without sea ice feedbacks. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 655-666.
- 25 Allan, R.P. and A. Slingo, 2002: Can current climate forcings explain the spatial and temporal signatures of  
26 decadal OLR variations? *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29(7), 1141, doi:10.1029/2001GL014620.
- 27 Allan, R.P., V. Ramaswamy, and A. Slingo, 2002: A diagnostic analysis of atmospheric moisture and clear-  
28 sky radiative feedback in the Hadley Centre and Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory (GFDL)  
29 climate models. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107(D17), 4329, doi:10.1029/2001JD001131.
- 30 Allan, R.P., M.A. Ringer, and A.Slingo, 2003: Evaluation of moisture in the Hadley Centre Climate Model  
31 using simulations of HIRS water vapour channel radiances. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal*  
32 *Meteorological Society*, 129, 3371-3389.
- 33 Allan, R.P., M.A. Ringer, J.A. Pamment, and A. Slingo, 2004: Simulation of the Earth's radiation budget by  
34 the European Centre for Medium Range Weather Forecasts 40-year Reanalysis (ERA40). *Journal of*  
35 *Geophysical Research*, 109, D18107, doi:10.1029/2004JD004816.
- 36 Allen, M.R. and W.J. Ingram, 2002: Constraints on future changes in climate and the hydrologic cycle.  
37 *Nature*, 419, 224-231.
- 38 Alley, R.B., J. Marotzke, W. Nordhaus, J. Overpeck, D. Peteet, R. Pielke, Jr., R. Pierrehumbert, P. Rhines,  
39 T. Stocker, L. Talley, and J.M. Wallace, 2002: *Abrupt Climate Changes: Inevitable Surprises*. National  
40 Research Council, National Academy Press, Washington DC, 221 pp.
- 41 Alves, O., M.A. Balmaseda, D. Anderson, and T. Stockdale, 2004: Sensitivity of dynamical seasonal  
42 forecast to ocean initial conditions. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 130, 647-  
43 667.
- 44 Amundrud, T.L., H. Mailing, and R.G. Ingram, 2004: Geometrical constraints on the evolution of ridged sea  
45 ice. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109, C06005, doi:10.1029/2003JC002251.
- 46 Annamalai, H., K. Hamilton, and K.R. Sperber, 2006: South Asian summer monsoon and its relationship  
47 with ENSO in the IPCC AR4 simulations. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 48 Annan, J.D., J.C. Hargreaves, N.R. Edwards, and R. Marsh, 2005a: Parameter estimation in an intermediate  
49 complexity Earth System Model using an ensemble Kalman filter. *Ocean Modelling*, 8, 135-154.
- 50 Annan, J.D., J.C. Hargreaves, R. Ohgaito, A. Abe-Ouchi, and S. Emori, 2005b: Efficiently constraining  
51 climate sensitivity with palaeoclimate observations. *SOLA*, 1, 181-184.
- 52 Arakawa, A., 2004: The Cumulus Parameterization Problem: Past, Present, and Future. *Journal of Climate*,  
53 17, 2493-2525.
- 54 Arakawa, A. and W.H. Schubert, 1974: Interaction of a cumulus cloud ensemble with the large-scale  
55 environment, Part I. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 31, 674-701.
- 56 Arora, V.K., 2001: Assessment of simulated water balance for continental-scale river basins in an AMIP 2  
57 simulation. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 14827-14842.

- 1 Arora, V.K. and G.J. Boer, 2003: A Representation of Variable Root Distribution in Dynamic Vegetation  
2 Models. *Earth Interactions*, 7, 1–19.
- 3 Arzel, O., T. Fichefet, and H. Goosse, 2006: Sea ice evolution over the 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> centuries as simulated  
4 by the current AOGCMs. *Ocean Modelling*, 12, 401–415.
- 5 Babko, O., D.A. Rothrock, and G.A. Maykut, 2002: Role of rafting in the mechanical redistribution of sea  
6 ice thickness. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107, 3113, doi:10.1029/1999JC000190.
- 7 Baldwin, M.P., L.J. Gray, T.J. Dunkerton, K. Hamilton, P.H. Haynes, W.J. Randel, J.R. Holton, M.J.  
8 Alexander, I. Hirota, T. Horinouchi, D.B.A. Jones, J.S. Kinnersley, C. Marquardt, K. Sato, and M.  
9 Takahashi, 2001: The quasi-biennial oscillation. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 39, 179–229.
- 10 Baldwin, M.P., D.B. Stephenson, D.W.J. Thompson, T.J. Dunkerton, A.J. Charlton, and A. O'Neill, 2003:  
11 Stratospheric memory and skill of extended-range weather forecasts. *Science*, 301, 636–640.
- 12 Balmaseda, M.A., M.K. Davey, and D.L.T. Anderson, 1995: Decadal and seasonal dependence of ENSO  
13 prediction skill. *Journal of Climate*, 8, 2705–2715.
- 14 Barkstrom, B., E. Harrison, G. Smith, R. Green, J. Kibler, R. Cess, and the ERBE Science Team, 1989:  
15 Earth Radiation Budget Experiment (ERBE) archival and April 1985 results. *Bulletin of the American  
16 Meteorological Society*, 70, 1254–1262.
- 17 Barnett, T.P., D.W. Pierce, R. Saravanan, N. Schneider, D. Dommenges, and M. Latif, 1999: Origins of  
18 midlatitude Pacific decadal variability. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 26, 1453–1456.
- 19 Bates, J.J. and D.L. Jackson, 2001: Trends in upper-tropospheric humidity. *Geophysical Research Letters*,  
20 28, 1695–1698.
- 21 Bauer, M. and A.D. Del Genio, 2006: Composite Analysis of Winter Cyclones in a GCM: Influence on  
22 Climatological Humidity. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 1652–1672. .
- 23 Bauer, M., A.D. Del Genio, and J.R. Lanzante, 2002: Observed and simulated temperature humidity  
24 relationships: sensitivity to sampling and analysis. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 203–215.
- 25 Bell, T.L., M.-D. Chou, R.S. Lindzen, and A.Y. Hou, 2002: Comments on "Does the Earth have an adaptive  
26 infrared iris?" Reply. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 83, 598–600.
- 27 Bengtsson, L.K., I. Hodges, and E. Roeckner, 2006: Storm tracks and climate change. *Journal of Climate*,  
28 19, 3518–3543.
- 29 Bernie, D., S. J. Woolnough, J. M. Slingo and E. Guilyardi, 2005: Modelling diurnal and intraseasonal  
30 variability of the ocean mixed layer. *J. Clim.*, 15, 1190–1202.
- 31 Bitz, C.M. and W.H. Lipscomb, 1999: An energy-conserving thermodynamic sea ice model for climate  
32 study. *Journal of Geophysical Research, Oceans*, 104, 15669–15677.
- 33 Bitz, C.M., M.M., Holland, A.J. Weaver, and M. Eby, 2001: Simulating the ice-thickness distribution in a  
34 coupled climate model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 2441–2463.
- 35 Bitz, C.M., G. Flato, and J. Fyfe, 2002: Sea ice response to wind forcing from AMIP models. *Journal of  
36 Climate*, 15, 523–535.
- 37 Blankenship, C.B. and T.T. Wilheit, 2001: SSM/T-2 measurements of regional changes in three-dimensional  
38 water vapour fields during ENSO events. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 5239–5254.
- 39 Bleck, R., 2002: An oceanic general circulation model framed in hybrid isopycnic-Cartesian coordinates.  
40 *Ocean Modelling*, 4, 55–88.
- 41 Bleck, R., C. Rooth, D. Hu, and L.T. Smith, 1992: Salinity-driven thermocline transients in a wind- and  
42 thermohaline-forced isopycnic coordinate model of the North Atlantic. *Journal of Physical  
43 Oceanography*, 22, 1486–1505.
- 44 Boer, G.J. and B. Yu, 2003: Climate sensitivity and climate state. *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 167–176.
- 45 Bonan, G.B., 1998: The land surface climatology of the NCAR land surface model (LSM 1.0) coupled to the  
46 NCAR Community Climate Model (CCM3). *Journal of Climate*, 11, 1307–1326.
- 47 Bonan, G.B., K.W. Oleson, M. Vertenstein, and S. Levis, 2002: The land surface climatology of the  
48 Community Land Model coupled to the NCAR Community Climate Model. *Journal of Climate*, 15,  
49 3123–3149.
- 50 Böning, C.W., W.R. Holland, F.O. Bryan, G. Danabasoglu, and J.C. McWilliams, 1995: An overlooked  
51 problem in model simulations of the thermohaline circulation and heat transports in the Atlantic Ocean.  
52 *Journal of Climate*, 8, 515–523.
- 53 Bony, S. and J.-L. Dufresne, 2005: Marine boundary-layer clouds at the heart of tropical cloud feedback  
54 uncertainties in climate models. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(20), L20806,  
55 doi:10.1029/2005GL023851.
- 56 Bony, S. and K. A. Emanuel, 2001: A parameterization of the cloudiness associated with cumulus  
57 convection; Evaluation using TOGA COARE data. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 58, 3158–3183.

- 1 Bony S. and K. A. Emanuel, 2005: On the role of moist processes in tropical intraseasonal variability: cloud-  
2 radiation and moisture-convection feedbacks. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 62, 2770-2789.
- 3 Bony, S., K.-M. Lau, and Y.C. Sud, 1997: Sea surface temperature and large-scale circulation influences on  
4 tropical greenhouse effect and cloud radiative forcing. *Journal of Climate*, 10, 2055–2077.
- 5 Bony, S, J.-L. Dufresne, H. Le Treut, C. Senior, and J.-J. Morcrette, 2004: On dynamic and thermodynamic  
6 components of cloud changes. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 71–86.
- 7 Bony, S., R. Colman, V. Kattsov, R.P. Allan, C.S. Bretherton, J.-L. Dufresne, A. Hall, S. Hallegatte, M.M.  
8 Holland, W. Ingram, D.A. Randall, B.J. Soden, G. Tselioudis, and M. J. Webb, 2006: How well do we  
9 understand and evaluate climate change feedback processes? *Journal of Climate*, 19, 3445-3482. .
- 10 Boone, A., V. Masson, T. Meyers, and J. Noilhan, 2000: The influence of the inclusion of soil freezing on  
11 simulations by a soil-vegetation-atmosphere transfer scheme. *Journal of Applied Meteorology*, 39(9),  
12 1544-1569.
- 13 Boone, A., F. Habets, J. Noilhan, D. Clark, P. Dirmeyer, S. Fox, Y. Gusev, I. Haddeland, R. Koster, D.  
14 Lohmann, S. Mahanama, K. Mitchell, O.N. Nasonova, G.-Y. Niu, A.J. Pitman, J. Polcher, A.B.  
15 Shmakin, K. Tanaka, B. Van Den Hurk, S. Verant, D. Verseghy, P. Viterbo, and Z.-L. Yang, 2004: The  
16 Rhone-Aggregation land surface scheme intercomparison project: An overview. *Journal of Climate*, 17,  
17 187–208.
- 18 Boville, B.A. and W.J. Randel, 1992: Equatorial waves in a stratospheric GCM: Effects of resolution.  
19 *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 49, 785-801.
- 20 Bowling, L.C., D.P. Lettenmaier, B. Nijssen, L.P. Graham, D.B. Clark, M. El Maayar, R. Essery, S. Goers,  
21 Y.M. Gusev, F. Habets, B. van den Hurk, J. Jin, D. Kahan, D. Lohmann, X. Ma, S. Mahanama, D.  
22 Mocko, O. Nasonova, G.-Y. Niu, P. Samuelsson, A.B. Shmakin, K. Takata, D. Verseghy, P. Viterbo, Y.  
23 Xia, Y. Xue, and Z.-L. Yang, 2003: Simulation of high latitude hydrological processes in the Torne-  
24 Kalix basin: PILPS Phase 2(e) 1: Experiment description and summary intercomparisons. *Global and*  
25 *Planetary Change*, 38, 1–30.
- 26 Boyle, J.S., D. Williamson, R. Cederwall, M. Fiorino, J. Hnilo, J. Olson, T. Phillips, G. Potter, and S. Xie,  
27 2005: Diagnosis of Community Atmospheric Model 2 (CAM2) in numerical weather forecast  
28 configuration at Atmospheric Radiation Measurement (ARM) sites. *Journal of Geophysical Research*,  
29 110, doi:10.1029/2004JD005042.
- 30 Branstetter, M.L., 2001: *Development of a Parallel River Transport Algorithm and Application to Climate*  
31 *Studies*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Texas, Austin, Texas, USA.
- 32 Briegleb, B.P., C.M. Bitz, E.C. Hunke, W.H. Lipscomb, M.M. Holland, J.L. Schramm, and R.E. Moritz,  
33 2004: *Scientific Description of the Sea Ice Component in the Community Climate System Model,*  
34 *Version Three*. Technical Note TN-463STR, NTIS #PB2004-106574, National Center for Atmospheric  
35 Research, Boulder, Colorado, USA, 75 pp.
- 36 Broccoli, A.J., N.-C. Lau, and M.J. Nath, 1998: The cold ocean-warm land pattern: Model simulation and  
37 relevance to climate change detection. *Journal of Climate*, 11, 2743–2763.
- 38 Broecker, W.S., 1997: Thermohaline circulation, the achilles heel of our climate system: will man-made CO<sub>2</sub>  
39 upset the current balance? *Science*, 278, 1582–1588.
- 40 Brogniez, H., R. Roca, and L. Picon, 2005: Evaluation of the distribution of subtropical free tropospheric  
41 humidity in AMIP-2 simulations using METEOSAT water vapour channel data. *Geophysical Research*  
42 *Letters*, 32, L19708, doi:10.1029/2005GL024341.
- 43 Brovkin, V., J. Bendtsen, M. Claussen, A. Ganopolski, C. Kubatzki et al., 2002: Carbon cycle, vegetation  
44 and climate dynamics in the Holocene: Experiments with the CLIMBER-2 model. *Global*  
45 *Biogeochemical Cycles*, 16(4), 1139, doi:10.1029/2001GB001662.
- 46 Brovkin, V., M. Claussen, E. Driesschaert, T. Fichefet, D. Kicklighter, et al., 2006: Biogeophysical effects of  
47 historical land cover changes simulated by six Earth system models of intermediate complexity. *Climate*  
48 *Dynamics*, 26, 587-600, doi: 10.1007/s00382-005-0092-6.
- 49 Bryan, F.O., G. Danabasoglu, N. Nakashiki, Y. Yoshida, D.-H. Kim, J. Tsutsui, and S.C. Doney, 2006:  
50 Response of the North Atlantic thermohaline circulation and ventilation to increasing carbon dioxide in  
51 CCSM3, *J. Clim.*, 19, 2382-2397.
- 52 Burke, E.J., S.J. Brown and N. Christidis, 2006: Modelling the recent evolution of global drought and  
53 projections for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century with the Hadley Centre climate model. *J. Hydrometeorology*, 7, 1113-  
54 1125.
- 55 Cai, M., 2005: Dynamical amplification of polar warming. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(L22710),  
56 doi:10.1029/2005GL024481.

- 1 Cai, W.J. and P.H. Whetton, 2000: Evidence for a time-varying pattern of greenhouse warming in the Pacific  
2 Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 27(16): 2577-2580.
- 3 Cai, W.J., P.H. Whetton, and D.J. Karoly, 2003: The response of the Antarctic Oscillation to increasing and  
4 stabilized atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 1525–1538.
- 5 Calov, R., A. Ganopolski, V. Petoukhov, M. Claussen, and R. Greve, 2002: Large-scale instabilities of the  
6 Laurentide ice sheet simulated in a fully coupled climate-system model. *Geophysical Research Letters*,  
7 29(24), 2216, doi:10.1029/2002GL016078.
- 8 Calov, R., A. Ganopolski, M. Claussen, V. Petoukhov, and R. Greve, 2005: Transient simulation of the last  
9 glacial inception. Part I: Glacial inception as a bifurcation of the climate system. *Climate Dynamics*,  
10 24(6), 545-561.
- 11 Camargo, S., A. G. Barnston, and S. E. Zebiak, 2005: A statistical assessment of tropical cyclone activity in  
12 atmospheric general circulation models. *Tellus*, 57A, 589-604.
- 13 Carnell, R. and C. Senior, 1998: Changes in mid-latitude variability due to increasing greenhouse gases and  
14 sulphate aerosols. *Climate Dynamics*, 14, 369–383.
- 15 Cassou, C., L. Terray, J.W. Hurrell, and C. Deser, 2004: North Atlantic winter climate regimes: Spatial  
16 asymmetry, stationarity with time, and oceanic forcing. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1055–1068.
- 17 Castanheira, J.M. and H.-F. Graf, 2003: North Pacific–North Atlantic relationships under stratospheric  
18 control? *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108, 4036, doi:10.1029/2002JD002754.
- 19 Cattle, H. and J. Crossley, 1995: Modelling Arctic climate change. *The Royal Society of London*,  
20 *Philosophical Transactions*, A352, 201-213.
- 21 Cess, R.D., 1975: Global climate change: an investigation of atmospheric feedback mechanisms. *Tellus*, 27,  
22 193-198.
- 23 Cess, R.D., G.L. Potter, J.P. Blanchet, G.J. Boer, S.J. Ghan, J.T. Kiehl, H. Le Treut, Z.-X. Li, X.-Z. Liang,  
24 J.F.B. Mitchell, J.-J. Morcrette, D.A. Randall, M. Riches, E. Roeckner, U. Schlese, A. Slingo, K.E.  
25 Taylor, W.M. Washington, R.T. Wetherald, and I. Yagai, 1989: Interpretation of cloud-climate  
26 feedback as produced by 14 atmospheric general circulation models. *Science*, 245, 513-516.
- 27 Chambers, L.H., B. Lin, and D.F. Young, 2002: Examination of New CERES Data for Evidence of Tropical  
28 Iris Feedback. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3719–3726.
- 29 Chang, F.-L., and Z. Li, 2005: A comparison of the global surveys of high, mid and low clouds from satellite  
30 and general circulation models. In: *Proceedings of the Fifteenth Atmospheric Radiation Measurement*  
31 *(ARM) Science Team Meeting*, Daytona Beach, Florida, 14-18 March 2005.
- 32 Chapman, W.L. and J.E. Walsh, 2006: Simulations of arctic temperature and pressure by global coupled  
33 models. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 34 Chen, D., S.E. Zebiak, A.J. Busalacchi, and M.A. Cane, 1995: An improved procedure for El Niño  
35 forecasting. *Science*, 269, 1699–1702.
- 36 Chen, J., B.E. Carlson, and A.D. Del Genio, 2002: Evidence for strengthening of the tropical general  
37 circulation in the 1990s. *Science*, 295, 838–841.
- 38 Chen, T.-C. and J.-H. Yoon, 2002: Interdecadal variation of the North Pacific wintertime blocking. *Monthly*  
39 *Weather Review*, 130, 3136–3143.
- 40 Chin, M., P. Ginoux, S. Kinne, O. Torres, B.N. Holben, B.N. Duncan, R.V. Martin, J.A. Logan, A.  
41 Higurashi, and T. Nakajima, 2002: Tropospheric aerosol optical thickness from GOCART model and  
42 comparisons with satellite and sun photometer measurements. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 59,  
43 461–483.
- 44 Chou, M.-D., R.S. Lindzen, and A.Y. Hou, 2002: Reply to: "Tropical cirrus and water vapor: An effective  
45 Earth infrared iris feedback?". *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 2, 99-101.
- 46 Chung, E.S., B.J. Sohn, and V. Ramanathan, 2004: Moistening processes in the upper troposphere by deep  
47 convection: a case study over the tropical Indian Ocean. *Journal of the Meteorological Society of Japan*,  
48 82, 959-965.
- 49 Church, J.A., J.M. Gregory, P. Huybrechts, M. Kuhn, K. Lambeck, M.T. Nhuan, D. Qin, and P.L.  
50 Woodworth, 2001: Changes in Sea Level. In: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution*  
51 *of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*  
52 [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A.  
53 Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA,  
54 pp. 663-693.
- 55 Clark, P.U., N.G. Piasias, T.F. Stocker, and A.J. Weaver, 2002: The role of the thermohaline circulation in  
56 abrupt climate change. *Nature*, 415, 863-869.

- 1 Claussen, M., 1998: On multiple solutions of the atmosphere-vegetation system in present-day climate.  
2 *Global Change Biology*, 4, 549–559.
- 3 Claussen, M., 2005: *Table of EMICs (Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity)*. PIK Report 98,  
4 Potsdam-Institut für Klimafolgenforschung, Potsdam, Germany, 55 pp. [http://www.pik-](http://www.pik-potsdam.de/emics)  
5 [potsdam.de/emics](http://www.pik-potsdam.de/emics)
- 6 Claussen, M., L.A. Mysak, A.J. Weaver, M. Crucifix, T. Fichefet, M.-F. Loutre, S.L. Weber, J. Alcamo,  
7 V.A. Alexeev, A. Berger, R. Calov, A. Ganopolski, H. Goosse, G. Lohmann, F. Lunkeit, I.I. Mokhov,  
8 V. Petoukhov, P. Stone, and Z. Wang, 2002: Earth system models of intermediate complexity: closing  
9 the gap in the spectrum of climate system models. *Climate Dynamics*, 18, 579–586.
- 10 Collins, M., S.F.B. Tett, and C. Cooper, 2001: The internal climate variability of HadCM3, a version of the  
11 Hadley Centre coupled model without flux adjustments. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 61–81.
- 12 Collins, M., D. Frame, B. Sinha, and C. Wilson, 2002: How far ahead could we predict El Niño?  
13 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29(10), 1492, doi:10.1029/2001GL013919.
- 14 Collins, W.D., P.J. Rasch, B.A. Boville, J.R. McCaa, D.L. Williamson, J.T. Kiehl, B. Briegleb, C. Bitz, S.-J.  
15 Lin, M. Zhang, and Y. Dai, 2004: *Description of the NCAR Community Atmosphere Model (CAM3.0)*.  
16 Technical Note TN-464+STR, National Center for Atmospheric Research, Boulder, Colorado, USA,  
17 214 pp.
- 18 Collins, W.D., C.M. Bitz, M.L. Blackmon, G.B. Bonan, C.S. Bretherton, J.A. Carton, P. Chang, S.C. Doney,  
19 J.J. Hack, T.B. Henderson, J.T. Kiehl, W.G. Large, D.S. McKenna, B.D. Santer, and R.D. Smith, 2006:  
20 The Community Climate System Model: CCSM3. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 2122–2143.
- 21 Colman, R.A., 2001: On the vertical extent of atmospheric feedbacks. *Climate Dynamics*, 17: 391–405.
- 22 Colman, R.A., 2003a: A comparison of climate feedbacks in general circulation models. *Climate Dynamics*,  
23 20, 865–873.
- 24 Colman, R.A., 2003b: Seasonal contributions to climate feedbacks. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 825–841.
- 25 Colman, R.A., 2004: On the structure of water vapour feedbacks in climate models. *Geophysical Research*  
26 *Letters*, 31, L21109, doi:10.1029/2004GL020708.
- 27 Cook, K.H. and E.K. Vizy, 2006: Coupled Model Simulations of the West African Monsoon System: 20th  
28 century Simulations and 21st Century Predictions. *J. Clim.*, **19**, 3681–3703.
- 29 Cox, P., 2001: *Description of the "TRIFFID" Dynamic Global Vegetation Model*. Technical Note 24, Hadley  
30 Centre, United Kingdom Meteorological Office, Bracknell, United Kingdom.
- 31 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, C.B. Bunton, R.L.H. Essery, P.R. Rowntree, and J. Smith, 1999: The impact of new  
32 land surface physics on the GCM simulation of climate and climate sensitivity. *Climate Dynamics*, 15,  
33 183–203.
- 34 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, C.D. Jones, S.A. Spall, and I.J. Totterdell, 2000: Acceleration of global warming due  
35 to carbon-cycle feedbacks in a coupled climate model. *Nature*, 408, 184–187.
- 36 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, M. Collins, P.P. Harris, C. Huntingford, and C.D. Jones, 2004: Amazonian forest  
37 dieback under climate-carbon cycle projections for the 21st century. *Theoretical and Applied*  
38 *Climatology*, 78, 137–156, doi:10.1007/s00704-004-0049-4.
- 39 Cramer, W., A. Bondeau, F.I. Woodward, I.C. Prentice, R.A. Betts, V. Brovkin, P.M. Cox, V. Fisher, J.A.  
40 Foley, A.D. Friend, C. Kucharik, M.R. Lomas, N. Ramankutty, S. Sitch, B. Smith, A. White, and C.  
41 Young-Molling, 2001: Global response of terrestrial ecosystem structure and function to CO<sub>2</sub> and  
42 climate change: results from six dynamic global vegetation models. *Global Change Biology*, 7, 357–  
43 373.
- 44 Crucifix, M., 2005: Carbon isotopes in the glacial ocean: A model study. *Paleoceanography*, 20, PA4020,  
45 doi:10.1029/2005PA001131.
- 46 Crucifix, M. and A. Berger, 2002: Simulation of ocean–ice sheet interactions during the last deglaciation.  
47 *Paleoceanography*, 17(4), 1054, doi:10.1029/2001PA000702.
- 48 Crucifix, M., M.-F. Loutre, P. Tulkens, T. Fichefet, and A. Berger, 2002: Climate evolution during the  
49 Holocene: A study with an Earth system model of intermediate complexity. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 43–  
50 60, doi:10.1007/s00382-001-0208-6.
- 51 CSMD (Climate System Modeling Division), 2005: An introduction to the first general operational climate  
52 model at the National Climate Center. *Advances in Climate System Modeling*, 1, National Climate  
53 Center, China Meteorological Administration, 14pp (in English and Chinese).
- 54 Cubasch, U., G.A. Meehl, G.J. Boer, R.J. Stouffer, M. Dix, A. Noda, C.A. Senior, S. Raper, and K.S. Yap,  
55 2001: Projections of future climate changes. In: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis*.  
56 *Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on*  
57 *Climate Change* [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K.



- 1 Maskell, and C.A. Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New  
2 York, NY, USA, pp. 525–582.
- 3 D'Andrea, F., S. Tibaldi, M. Blackburn, G. Boer, M. Déqué, M.R. Dix, B. Dugas, L. Ferranti, T. Iwasaki, A.  
4 Kitoh, V. Pope, D. Randall, E. Roeckner, D. Strauss, W. Stern, H. Van den Dool, and D. Williamson,  
5 1998: Northern Hemisphere atmospheric blocking as simulated by 15 atmospheric general circulation  
6 models in the period 1979–1988. *Climate Dynamics*, 14(6), 385–407.
- 7 da Silva, A.M., C.C. Young, and S. Levitus, 1994: *Atlas of Surface Marine Data 1994, NOAA Atlas NESDIS*  
8 *6*. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NODC, User Services Branch, NOAA/NESDIS E/OC21, Washington D.C.,  
9 20233, USA (6 Volumes).
- 10 Dai, A., 2006: Precipitation characteristics in eighteen coupled climate models. *Journal of Climate*, 19,  
11 4605–4630.
- 12 Dai, A., K.E. Trenberth, and T. Qian, 2004: A Global Data Set of Palmer Drought Severity Index for 1870–  
13 2002: Relationship with Soil Moisture and Effects of Surface Warming. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*,  
14 5, 1117–1130. PDSI data: <http://www.cgd.ucar.edu/cas/catalog/limind/pdsi.html>
- 15 Danabasoglu, G., J.C. McWilliams, and P.R. Gent, 1995: The role of mesoscale tracer transports in the  
16 global ocean circulation. *Science*, 264, 1123–1126.
- 17 Dargaville, R.J., M. Heimann, A.D. McGuire, I.C. Prentice, D.W. Kicklighter, F. Joos, J.S. Clein, G. Esser,  
18 J. Foley, J. Kaplan, R.A. Meier, J.M. Melillo, B. Moore III, N. Ramankutty, T. Reichenau, A. Schloss,  
19 S. Sitch, H. Tian, L.J. Williams, and U. Wittenberg, 2002: Evaluation of terrestrial carbon cycle models  
20 with atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> measurements: Results from transient simulations considering increasing CO<sub>2</sub>,  
21 climate, and land-use effects. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 16, 1092, doi:10.1029/2001GB001426.
- 22 Davey, M., M. Huddleston, K. Sperber, P. Braconnot, F. Bryan, D. Chen, R. Colman, C. Cooper, U.  
23 Cubasch, P. Delecluse, D. DeWitt, L. Fairhead, G. Flato, C. Gordon, T. Hogan, M. Ji, M. Kimoto, A.  
24 Kitoh, T. Knutson, M. Latif, H. Le Treut, T. Li, S. Manabe, C. Mechoso, G. Meehl, S. Power, E.  
25 Roeckner, L. Terray, A. Vintzileos, R. Voss, B. Wang, W. Washington, I. Yoshikawa, J. Yu, S.  
26 Yukimoto, and S. Zebiak, 2002: STOIC: A study of coupled GCM climatology and variability in  
27 tropical ocean regions. *Climate Dynamics*, 18, 403–420, doi:10.1007/s00382-001-0188-6.
- 28 Del Genio, A.D. and W. Kovari, 2002: Climatic properties of tropical precipitating convection under varying  
29 environmental conditions. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2597–2615.
- 30 Del Genio, A.D. and A. B. Wolf, 2000: The temperature dependence of the liquid water path of low clouds  
31 in the southern great plains. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 3465–3486.
- 32 Del Genio, A.D., W. Kovari, M.-S. Yao, and J. Jonas, 2005a: Cumulus microphysics and climate sensitivity.  
33 *Journal of Climate*, 18, 2376–2387, doi:10.1175/JCLI3413.1.
- 34 Del Genio, A.D., A. Wolf, and M.-S. Yao, 2005b: Evaluation of regional cloud feedbacks using single-  
35 column models. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 110, D15S13, doi:10.1029/2004JD005011.
- 36 Delire, C., J.A. Foley, and S. Thompson, 2003: Evaluating the carbon cycle of a coupled atmosphere–  
37 biosphere model. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 17, 1012, doi:10.1029/2002GB001870.
- 38 Delworth, T.L. and M.E. Mann, 2000: Observed and simulated multidecadal variability in the Northern  
39 Hemisphere. *Climate Dynamics*, 16(9), 661–676.
- 40 Delworth, T., S. Manabe, and R.J. Stouffer, 1993: Interdecadal variations of the thermohaline circulation in a  
41 coupled ocean-atmosphere model. *Journal of Climate*, 6, 1993–2011.
- 42 Delworth, T. L., V. Ramaswamy and G. L. Stenchikov, 2005: The impact of aerosols on simulated ocean  
43 temperature and heat content in the 20th century. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 32, L24709,  
44 doi:10.1029/2005GL024457.
- 45 Delworth, T., et al., 2006: GFDL's CM2 global coupled climate models – Part 1: Formulation and  
46 simulation characteristics. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 643–674.
- 47 Déqué, M., C. Dreveton, A. Braun, and D. Cariolle, 1994: The ARPEGE/IFS atmosphere model: A  
48 contribution to the French community climate modeling. *Climate Dynamics*, 10, 249–266.
- 49 Derber, J. and A. Rosati, 1989: A global oceanic data assimilation system. *Journal of Physical*  
50 *Oceanography*, 19(9), 1333–1347.
- 51 Deser, C., A.S. Phillips, and J.W. Hurrell, 2004: Pacific Interdecadal Climate Variability: Linkages between  
52 the Tropics and North Pacific during boreal winter since 1900. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3109–3124.
- 53 Dessler, A.E. and S.C. Sherwood, 2000: Simulations of tropical upper tropospheric humidity. *Journal of*  
54 *Geophysical Research*, 105, 20155–20163.
- 55 Diansky, N.A. and E.M. Volodin, 2002: Simulation of the present-day climate with a coupled atmosphere-  
56 ocean general circulation model. *Izvestia, Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics*, 38, 732–747 (English  
57 translation).

- 1 Diansky, N.A., A.V. Bagno, and V.B. Zalesny, 2002: Sigma model of global ocean circulation and its  
2 sensitivity to variations in wind stress. *Izvestia, Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics*, 38, 477-494  
3 (English translation).
- 4 Dirmeyer, P.A., 2001: An evaluation of the strength of land-atmosphere coupling. *Journal of*  
5 *Hydrometeorology*, 2, 329-344.
- 6 Dong, M., J. Chen, Z. Ji, X. Gao, B. Wang, Y. Shen, Y. Luo, S. Sun, J. Sun, P. Zhang, Z. Ye, Y. Song, and  
7 Z. Jin, 2000: Developments and implications of the atmospheric general circulation model. In:  
8 *Investigations on the Model System of the Short-Term Climate Predictions* [Ding, Y., Y. Ni, X. Zhang,  
9 W. Li, M. Dong, Z.-C. Zhao, Z. Li, and W. Shen, (eds.)]. China Meteorological Press, Beijing, China,  
10 pp. 63-69 (in Chinese).
- 11 Doutriaux-Boucher, M. and J. Quaas, 2004: Evaluation of cloud thermodynamic phase parametrizations in  
12 the LMDZ GCM by using POLDER satellite data. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, L06126,  
13 doi:10.1029/2003GL019095.
- 14 Douville, H., 2001: Influence of soil moisture on the Asian and African Monsoons. Part II: internannual  
15 variability. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 701-720.
- 16 Douville, H., J.-F. Royer, and J.-F. Mahfouf, 1995: A new snow parameterization for the Meteo-France  
17 climate model. *Climate Dynamics*, 12, 21-35.
- 18 Drange, H., R. Gerdes, Y. Gao, M. Karcher, F. Kauker, and M. Bentsen 2005: *Ocean general circulation*  
19 *modelling of the Nordic Seas, in The Nordic Seas: An Integrated Perspective* [Drange, H., T. Dokken,  
20 T. Furevik, R. Gerdes, and W. Berger, (eds.)]. AGU Monograph 158, American Geophysical Union,  
21 Washington DC, 199-220 pp.
- 22 Driesschaert, E., 2005: *Climate Change over the Next Millennia Using LOVECLIM, a New Earth System*  
23 *Model Including Polar Ice Sheets*. PhD Thesis, Université Catholique de Louvain, Louvain-la-Neuve,  
24 Belgium, 214 pp. [http://edoc.bib.ucl.ac.be:81/ETD-db/collection/available/BelnUcetd-10172005-](http://edoc.bib.ucl.ac.be:81/ETD-db/collection/available/BelnUcetd-10172005-185914/)  
25 [185914/](http://edoc.bib.ucl.ac.be:81/ETD-db/collection/available/BelnUcetd-10172005-185914/).
- 26 Ducharne, A., C. Golaz, E. Leblois, K. Laval, J. Polcher, E. Ledoux, and G. de Marsily, 2003: Development  
27 of a high resolution runoff routing model, calibration and application to assess runoff from the LMD  
28 GCM. *Journal of Hydrology*, 280, 207-228.
- 29 Dufresne, J.-L., P. Friedlingstein, M. Berthelot, L. Bopp, P. Ciais, L. Fairhead, H. LeTreut, and P. Monfray,  
30 2002: On the magnitude of positive feedback between future climate change and the carbon cycle.  
31 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29(10), doi:10.1029/2001GL013777.
- 32 Dümenil, L. and E. Todini, 1992: A rainfall-runoff scheme for use in the Hamburg climate model. In:  
33 *Advances in Theoretical Hydrology: A Tribute to James Dooge. European Geophysical Society Series*  
34 *on Hydrological Sciences, Vol. 1* [O'Kane, J.P. (ed.)]. Elsevier Press, Amsterdam, pp. 129-157.
- 35 Durman, C.F., J.M. Gregory, D.C. Hassel, R.G. Jones, and J.M. Murphy, 2001: A comparison of extreme  
36 European daily precipitation simulated by a global model and regional climate model for present and  
37 future climates. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 127, 1005-1015.
- 38 Edwards, N.R. and R.J. Marsh, 2005: Uncertainties due to transport-parameter sensitivity in an efficient 3-D  
39 ocean-climate model. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 415-433, doi:10.1007/s00382-004-0508-8.
- 40 Emanuel, K. A., and M. Zivkovic-Rothman, 1999: Development and evaluation of a convection scheme for  
41 use in climate models. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 56, 1766-1782.
- 42 Emori, S., A. Hasegawa, T. Suzuki, and K. Dairaku, 2005: Validation, Parameterization Dependence and  
43 Future Projection of Daily Precipitation simulated with an Atmospheric GCM. *Geophysical Research*  
44 *Letters*, 32, L06708, doi:10.1029/2004GL022306.
- 45 Essery, R.H. and J. Pomeroy, 2004: Vegetation and topographic control of wind-blown snow distributions in  
46 distributed and aggregated simulations. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 5(5), 735-744.
- 47 Essery, R., M. Best, and P. Cox, 2001: *MOSES 2.2 technical documentation*. Hadley Centre Technical Note  
48 No. 30, Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, Exeter, United Kingdom.  
49 <http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/hadleycentre/pubs/HCTN/index.html>
- 50 Essery, R.H., J. Pomeroy, J. Parvianen, and P. Storck, 2003: Sublimation of snow from boreal forests in a  
51 climate model. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 1855-1864.
- 52 Etchevers, P., E. Martin, R. Brown, C. Fierz, Y. Lejeune, E. Bazile, A. Boone, Y. Dai, R. Essery, A.  
53 Fernandez, Y. Gusev, R. Jordan, V. Koren, E. Kowalczyk, N.O. Nasonova, R.D. Pyles, A. Schlosser,  
54 A.B. Shmakin, T.G. Smirnova, U. Strasser, D. Versegny, T. Yamazaki, and Z.-L. Yang, 2004:  
55 Validation of the energy budget of an alpine snowpack simulated by several snow models (SnowMIP  
56 project). *Annals of Glaciology*, 38, 150-158.

- 1 Farrara, J.D., C.R. Mechoso, and A.W. Robertson, 2000: Ensembles of AGCM two-tier predictions and  
2 simulations of the circulation anomalies during winter 1997–1998. *Monthly Weather Review*, 128,  
3 3589–3604.
- 4 Felzer, B., J. Reilly, J. Melillo, D. Kicklighter, M. Sarofim, C. Wang, R. Prinn, and Q. Zhuang, 2005: Global  
5 and future implications of ozone on net primary production and carbon sequestration using a  
6 biogeochemical model. *Climatic Change*, 73, 345–373.
- 7 Fichet, T. and M.A. Morales Maqueda, 1997: Sensitivity of a global sea ice model to the treatment of ice  
8 thermodynamics and dynamics. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 102, 12609–12646.
- 9 Fichet, T., C. Poncin, H. Goose, P. Huybrechts, I. Janssens, and H. Le Treut, 2003: Implications of  
10 changes in freshwater flux from the Greenland ice sheet for the climate of the 21st century. *Geophysical*  
11 *Research Letters*, 30(17), 1911, doi:10.1029/2003GL017826.
- 12 Fiorino, M., 1997: *A Merged Surface Air Temperature Data Set for the Validation of AMIP1*. PCMDI Web.  
13 Rep., Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, USA. <http://www-pcmdi.llnl.gov/obs/ipcc>.
- 14 Flato, G.M., 2004: Sea-ice and its response to CO<sub>2</sub> forcing as simulated by global climate models. *Climate*  
15 *Dynamics*, 23, 229–241, doi:10.1007/s00382-004-0436-7.
- 16 Flato, G.M., 2005: The Third Generation Coupled Global Climate Model (CGCM3) (and included links to  
17 the description of the AGCM3 atmospheric model). <http://www.ccmma.bc.ec.gc.ca/models/cgcm2.shtml>
- 18 Flato, G.M. and G.J. Boer, 2001: Warming asymmetry in climate change simulations. *Geophysical Research*  
19 *Letters*, 28, 195–198.
- 20 Flato, G.M. and W.D. Hibler, 1992: Modeling pack ice as a cavitating fluid. *Journal of Physical*  
21 *Oceanography*, 22, 626–651.
- 22 Flugel, M., P. Chang, and C. Penland, 2004: The role of stochastic forcing in modulating ENSO  
23 predictability. *Journal of Climate*, 17(16), 3125–3140.
- 24 Folkins, I., K.K. Kelly, and E.M. Weinstock, 2002: A simple explanation of the increase in relative humidity  
25 between 11 and 14 km in the tropics. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107,  
26 doi:10.1029/2002JD002185.
- 27 Folland, C.K., T.K. Palmer, and D.E. Parker, 1986: Sahel rainfall and worldwide sea temperatures. *Nature*,  
28 320, 602–607.
- 29 Forster, P.M. de F. and M. Collins, 2004: Quantifying the water vapour feedback associated with post-  
30 Pinatubo cooling. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 207–214.
- 31 Forster, P.M. de F. and K.P. Shine, 2002: Assessing the climate impact of trends in stratospheric water  
32 vapour. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 6, 10.1029/2001GL013909.
- 33 Forster, P.M. de F. and K.E. Taylor, 2006: Climate forcings and climate sensitivities diagnosed from coupled  
34 climate model integrations. *Journal of Climate* (in press).
- 35 Frei, A., J. Miller, and D. Robinson, 2003: Improved simulations of Snow Extent in the Second Phase of the  
36 Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP-2). *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108(D12),  
37 4369, doi:10.1029/2002JD003030.
- 38 Frei, A., J.A. Miller, R. Brown, and D.A. Robinson, 2005: Snow mass over North America: observations and  
39 results from the second phase of the Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP-2). *Journal of*  
40 *Hydrometeorology*, 6, 681–695.
- 41 Frich, P., L.V. Alexander, P. Della-Marta, B. Gleason, M. Haylock, A.M.G. Klein Tank, and T. Peterson,  
42 2002: Observed coherent changes in climatic extremes during the second half of the twentieth century.  
43 *Climate Research*, 19, 193–212.
- 44 Friedlingstein, P., L. Bopp, P. Ciais, J.-L. Dufresne, L. Fairhead, H. LeTreut, P. Monfray, and J. Orr, 2001:  
45 Positive feedback between future climate change and the carbon cycle. *Geophysical Research Letters*,  
46 28(8), 1543–1546.
- 47 Friedlingstein, P., J.-L. Dufresne, P.M. Cox, and P. Rayner, 2003: How positive is the feedback between  
48 climate change and the carbon cycle? *Tellus*, 55B, 692–700.
- 49 Friedlingstein, P., P. Cox, R. Betts, L. Bopp, W. von Bloh, V. Brovkin, P. Cadule, S. Doney, M. Eby, I.  
50 Fung, G. Bala, J. John, C. Jones, F. Joos, T. Kato, M. Kawamiya, W. Knorr, K. Lindsay, H.D.  
51 Matthews, T. Raddatz, P. Rayner, C. Reick, E. Roeckner, K.-G. Schnitzler, R. Schnur, K. Strassmann,  
52 A.J. Weaver, C. Yoshikawa, and N. Zeng, 2006: Climate–carbon cycle feedback analysis, results from  
53 the C4MIP model intercomparison. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 3337–3353.
- 54 Friend, A.D. and N.Y. Kiang, 2005: Land surface model development for the GISS GCM: Effects of  
55 improved canopy physiology on simulated climate. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 2883–2902.
- 56 Fu, Q., M. Baker, and D.L. Hartmann, 2002: Tropical cirrus and water vapour: an effective Earth infrared  
57 iris? *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 2, 31–37.

- 1 Fu, Q., C.M. Johanson, S.G. Warren, and D.J. Seidel, 2004: Contribution of stratospheric cooling to satellite-  
2 inferred tropospheric temperature trends. *Nature*, 429, 55-58.
- 3 Furevik, T., M. Bentsen, H. Drange, I.K.T. Kindem, N.G. Kvamsto, and A. Sorteberg, 2003: Description and  
4 evaluation of the Bergen climate model: ARPEGE coupled with MICOM. *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 27–  
5 51.
- 6 Fyfe, J.C., G.J. Boer, and G.M. Flato, 1999: The Arctic and Antarctic Oscillations and their projected  
7 changes under global warming. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 11, 1601–1604.
- 8 Galin, V. Ya., E.M. Volodin, and S.P. Smyshliaev, 2003: Atmospheric general circulation model of INM  
9 RAS with ozone dynamics. *Russian Meteorology and Hydrology*, 5, 13-22.
- 10 Gallée, H., J.-P. van Ypersele, T. Fichefet, C. Tricot, and A. Berger, 1991: Simulation of the last glacial  
11 cycle by a coupled, sectorially averaged climate–ice sheet model. Part I: The climate model. *Journal of*  
12 *Geophysical Research*, 96, 13139-13161.
- 13 Ganachaud, A. and C. Wunsch, 2000: Improved estimates of global ocean circulation, heat transport and  
14 mixing from hydrographic data. *Nature*, 408, 453-457.
- 15 Ganachaud, A. and C. Wunsch, 2003: Large-scale ocean heat and freshwater transports during the World  
16 Ocean Circulation Experiment. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 696-705.
- 17 Gates, W.L., J.S. Boyle, C. Covey, C.G. Dease, C.M. Doutriaux, R.S. Drach, M. Fiorino, P.J. Gleckler, J.J.  
18 Hnilo, S.M. Marlais, T.J. Phillips, G.L. Potter, B.D. Santer, K.R. Sperber, K.E. Taylor, and D.N.  
19 Williams, 1999: An overview of the results of the Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP  
20 I). *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 80, 29-55.
- 21 Geng, Q. and M. Sugi, 2003: Possible Change of Extratropical Cyclone Activity due to Enhanced  
22 Greenhouse Gases and Sulfate Aerosols—Study with a High-Resolution AGCM. *Journal of Climate*,  
23 16, 2262-2274.
- 24 Gent, P.R., 2001: Will the North Atlantic Ocean thermohaline circulation weaken during the 21st century?  
25 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 28, 1023-1026.
- 26 Gent, P.R., J. Willebrand, T.J. McDougall, and J.C. McWilliams, 1995: Parameteizing eddy-induced tracer  
27 transports in ocean circulation models. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 25, 463-474.
- 28 Gerber, S., F. Joos, P. Brügger, T. Stocker, M. Mann, S. Sitch, and M. Scholze., 2003: Constraining  
29 temperature variations over the last millennium by comparing simulated and observed atmospheric  
30 CO<sub>2</sub>. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 281-299.
- 31 Gerten, D., S. Schaphoff, U. Haberlandt, W. Lucht, and S. Sitch, 2004: Terrestrial vegetation and water  
32 balance—hydrological evaluation of a dynamic global vegetation model. *Journal of Hydrology*, 286,  
33 249–270.
- 34 Gettelman, A., J.R. Holton, and A.R. Douglass, 2000: Simulations of water vapor in the lower stratosphere  
35 and upper troposphere. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 105, 9003-9023.
- 36 Ghan, S.J., N. Laulainen, R. Easter, R. Wagener, S. Nemesure, E. Chapman, Y. Zhang, and R. Lenug, 2001a:  
37 Evaluation of aerosol direct radiative forcing in MIRAGE. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106,  
38 5295–5316.
- 39 Ghan, S. J., R. Easter, J. Hudson, and F.-M. Bréon, 2001b: Evaluation of aerosol indirect radiative forcing in  
40 MIRAGE. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 5317–5334.
- 41 Gillett, N.P., 2005: Northern Hemisphere circulation, *Nature*, 437, 496.
- 42 Gillett, N.P. and D.W.J. Thompson, 2003: Simulation of recent Southern Hemisphere climate change.  
43 *Science*, 302, 273–275.
- 44 Giorgetta, M.A., E. Manzini, and E. Roeckner, 2002: Forcing of the quasi-biennial oscillation from a broad  
45 spectrum of atmospheric waves. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29, 1245, doi:10.1029/2002GL014756.
- 46 Giorgetta M. A., E. Manzini, E. Roeckner, M. Esch, and L. Bengtsson, 2006: Climatology and forcing of the  
47 quasi-biennial oscillation in the MAECHAM5 model, *J. Climate*, 19, 3882-3901.
- 48 Gleckler, P.J., K.R. Sperber, and K. AchutaRao, 2006a: The annual cycle of global ocean heat content:  
49 observed and simulated. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 111, C06008, doi:10.1029/2005JC003223.
- 50 Gleckler, P.J., T.M.L. Wigley, B.D. Santer, J.M. Gregory, K. AchutaRao, and K.E. Taylor, 2006b:  
51 Krakatoa’s signature persists in the ocean. *Nature*, 439, 675 doi:10.1038/439675a.
- 52 Gnanadesikan, A., et al., 2004: GFDL’s CM2 global coupled climate models—Part 2: The baseline ocean  
53 simulation. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 675–697.
- 54 Goldenberg, S.B., C.W. Landsea, A.M. Mestas-Nunez, and W.M. Gray, 2001: The recent increase in  
55 Atlantic hurricane activity: Causes and implications. *Science*, 293, 474-479.
- 56 Goosse, H. and T. Fichefet, 1999: Importance of ice-ocean interactions for the global ocean circulation: A  
57 model study. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 104, 23337–23355.

- 1 Goosse, H., H. Renssen, F.M. Selten, R.J. Haarsma, and J.D. Opsteegh, 2002: Potential causes of abrupt  
2 climate events: a numerical study with a three-dimensional climate model. *Geophysical Research*  
3 *Letters*, 29(18), 1860, doi:10.1029/2002GL014993.
- 4 Goosse, H., F.M. Selten, R. J. Haarsma, and J.D. Opsteegh, 2003: Large sea-ice volume anomalies simulated  
5 in a coupled climate model. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 523–536, doi:10.1007/s00382-002-0290-4.
- 6 Gordon, C., C. Cooper, C.A. Senior, H.T. Banks, J.M. Gregory, T.C. Johns, J.F.B. Mitchell, and R.A. Wood,  
7 2000: The simulation of SST, sea ice extents and ocean heat transports in a version of the Hadley  
8 Centre coupled model without flux adjustments. *Climate Dynamics*, 16, 147-168.
- 9 Gordon, H.B., L.D. Rotstayn, J.L. McGregor, M.R. Dix, E.A. Kowalezyk, S.P. O'Farrell, L.J. Waterman,  
10 A.C. Hirst, S.G. Wilson, M.A. Collier, I.G. Watterson, and T.I. Elliott, 2002: *The CSIRO Mk3 Climate*  
11 *System Model*. CSIRO Atmospheric Research Technical Paper No. 60, Aspendale, Victoria 3195,  
12 Australia, 130 pp. [http://www.dar.csiro.au/publications/gordon\\_2002a.pdf](http://www.dar.csiro.au/publications/gordon_2002a.pdf)
- 13 Gordon, N.D., J.R. Norris, C.P. Weaver, and S.A. Klein, 2005: Cluster analysis of cloud regimes and  
14 characteristic dynamics of midlatitude synoptic systems in observations and a model. *Journal of*  
15 *Geophysical Research*, 110, D15S17, doi:10.1029/2004JD005027.
- 16 Govindasamy, B., S. Thompson, A. Mirin, P. Friedlingstein, M. Wickett, K. Caldeira, and C. Delire, 2005:  
17 Increase of the carbon cycle feedback with climate sensitivity: results from a coupled and carbon  
18 climate and carbon cycle model. *Tellus*, 57B, 153-163.
- 19 Graham, R.J., M. Gordon, P.J. McLean, S. Ineson, M.R. Huddleston, M.K. Davey, A. Brookshaw, and  
20 R.T.H. Barnes, 2005: A performance comparison of coupled and uncoupled versions of the Met Office  
21 seasonal prediction general circulation model. *Tellus*, 57A, 320-339.
- 22 Greenwald, T.J., G.L. Stephens, S.A. Christopher, and T.H.V. Haar, 1995: Observations of the global  
23 characteristics and regional radiative effects of marine cloud liquid water. *Journal of Climate*, 8, 2928-  
24 2946.
- 25 Gregory, D., J. Morcrette, C. Jakob, A. Beljaars, and T. Stockdale, 2000: Revision of convection, radiation  
26 and cloud schemes in the ECMWF Integrated Forecasting System. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal*  
27 *Meteorological Society*, 126, 1685–1710.
- 28 Gregory, J.M., R.J. Stouffer, S.C.B. Raper, P.A. Stott, and N.A. Rayner, 2002: An observationally based  
29 estimate of the climate sensitivity. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3117-3121.
- 30 Gregory, J.M., K.W. Dixon, R.J. Stouffer, A.J. Weaver, E. Driesschaert, M. Eby, T. Fichfet, H. Hasumi, A.  
31 Hu, J.H. Jungclaus, I.V. Kamenkovich, A. Levermann, M. Montoya, S. Murakami, S. Nawrath, A. Oka,  
32 A.P. Sokolov, and R.B. Thorpe, 2005: A model intercomparison of changes in the Atlantic  
33 thermohaline circulation in response to increasing atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration. *Geophysical*  
34 *Research Letters*, 32, L12703, doi:10.1029/2005GL023209.
- 35 Griffies, S.M., 2004: *Fundamentals of ocean climate models*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 496  
36 pp.
- 37 Guilyardi, E., S. Gualdi, J.M. Slingo, A. Navarra, P. Delecluse, J. Cole, G. Madec, M. Roberts, M. Latif, and  
38 L. Terray, 2004: Representing El Niño in coupled ocean-atmosphere GCMs: the dominant role of the  
39 atmospheric component. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 4623-4629.
- 40 Gutowski, W.J., F.O. Otieno, R.W. Arritt, E.S. Takle, and Z.T. Pan, 2004: Diagnosis and attribution of a  
41 seasonal precipitation deficit in a US regional climate simulation. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 5(1),  
42 230-242.
- 43 Hagemann, S., 2002: *An improved land surface parameter dataset for global and regional climate models*.  
44 Max Planck Institute for Meteorology Report 162, MPI for Meteorology, Bundesstrasse 53, 20146  
45 Hamburg, Germany, 21 pp.
- 46 Hagemann, S. and L. Dümenil-Gates, 2001: Validation of the hydrological cycle of ECMWF and NCEP  
47 reanalyses using the MPI hydrological discharge model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 1503-  
48 1510.
- 49 Hall, A., 2004: The role of surface albedo feedback in climate. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1550–1568.
- 50 Hall, A. and S. Manabe, 1999: The role of water vapour feedback in unperturbed climate variability and  
51 global warming. *Journal of Climate*, 12, 2327–2346.
- 52 Hall, A. and X. Qu, 2006: Using the current seasonal cycle to constrain snow albedo feedback in future  
53 climate change. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33, L03502, doi: 10.1029/2005GL025127.
- 54 Hall, A. and R.J. Stouffer, 2001: An abrupt climate event in a coupled ocean-atmosphere simulation without  
55 external forcing. *Nature*, 409(6817), 171–174.
- 56 Hall, A. and M. Visbeck, 2002: Synchronous variability in the Southern Hemisphere atmosphere, sea ice and  
57 ocean resulting from the annular mode. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3043–3057.

- 1 Hall, M.M. and H.L. Bryden, 1982: Direct estimates and mechanisms of ocean heat transport. *Deep Sea*  
2 *Research*, 29, 339-359.
- 3 Hamilton, K., R.J. Wilson, and R.S. Hemler, 2001: Spontaneous stratospheric QBO-like oscillations  
4 simulated by the GFDL SKYHI general circulation model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 58,  
5 3271–3292.
- 6 Hannachi, A. and A. O'Neill, 2001: Atmospheric multiple equilibria and non-Gaussian behaviour in model  
7 simulations. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 127, 939–958.
- 8 Hansen, J., A. Lacis, D. Rind, G. Russell, P. Stone, I. Fung, R. Ruedy, J. Lerner, 1984: Climate sensitivity:  
9 analysis of feedback mechanisms. *Meteorological Monograph*, 29, 130-163.
- 10 Hanson, C.E., J.P. Palutikof, and T.D. Davies, 2004: Objective cyclone climatologies of the North Atlantic -  
11 a comparison between the ECMWF and NCEP Reanalyses. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 757-769.
- 12 Harder, M., 1996: *Dynamik, Rauigkeit und Alter des Meereises in der Arktis*. Ph.D. Thesis, Alfred-  
13 Wegener-Institut für Polar und Meeresforschung, Bremerhaven, Germany, 124 pp.
- 14 Hargreaves, J.C., J.D. Annan, N.R. Edwards, and R. Marsh, 2004: An efficient climate forecasting method  
15 using an intermediate complexity Earth System Model and the ensemble Kalman filter. *Climate*  
16 *Dynamics*, 23, 745-760.
- 17 Harrison, E.F., P. Minnis, B.R. Barkstrom, V. Ramanathan, R.D. Cess, and G.G. Gibson, 1990: Seasonal  
18 variation of cloud radiative forcing derived from the Earth Radiation Budget Experiment. *Journal of*  
19 *Geophysical Research*, 95, 18687–18703.
- 20 Harrison, H., 2002: Comments on "Does the Earth have an adaptive infrared iris?". *Bulletin of the American*  
21 *Meteorological Society*, 83, 597.
- 22 Hartmann, D.L. and K. Larson, 2002: An Important Constraint on Tropical Cloud-Climate Feedback.  
23 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29(20), 1951–1954.
- 24 Hartmann, D.L. and M.L. Michelsen, 2002: No Evidence for Iris. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological*  
25 *Society*, 83, 249–254.
- 26 Hartmann, D.L., M.E. Ockert-Bell, and M.L. Michelsen, 1992: The effect of cloud type on Earth's energy  
27 balance: Global analysis. *Journal of Climate*, 5, 1281–1304.
- 28 Harvey, D., J. Gregory, M. Hoffert, A. Jain, M. Lal, R. Leemans, S. Raper, T. Wigley, and J. deWolde,  
29 1997: *An introduction to simple climate models used in the IPCC Second Assessment Report*. IPCC  
30 Technical Paper 2 [Houghton, J.T., L.G. Meira Filho, D.J. Griggs, and K. Maskell (eds.)]. IPCC,  
31 Geneva, Switzerland, 51 pp.
- 32 Hasumi, H., 2002a: Sensitivity of the global thermohaline circulation to interbasin freshwater transport by  
33 the atmosphere and the Bering Strait throughflow. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2516–2526.
- 34 Hasumi, H., 2002b: Modeling the global thermohaline circulation. *Journal of Oceanography*, 58, 25-33.
- 35 Hasumi, H. and N. Sugimoto, 1999: Effects of locally enhanced vertical diffusivity over rough bathymetry  
36 on the world ocean circulation. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 104, 23367–23374.
- 37 Hazeleger, W., M. Visbeck, M. Cane, A. Karspeck, and N. Naik, 2001: Decadal upper ocean temperature  
38 variability in the tropical Pacific. *Journal of Geophysical Research - Oceans*, 106(C5), 8971–8988.
- 39 Held, I.M. and B.J. Soden, 2000: Water vapour feedback and global warming. *Annual Review of Energy and*  
40 *the Environment*, 25, 441– 475.
- 41 Henderson-Sellers, A., P. Irannejad, K. McGuffie, and A.J. Pitman, 2003: Predicting land-surface climates -  
42 better skill or moving targets? *Geophysical Research Letters*, 30(14), 1777–1780.
- 43 Henderson-Sellers, A., K. McGuffie, D. Noone, and P. Irannejad, 2004: Using stable water isotopes to  
44 evaluate basin-scale simulations of surface water budgets. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 5(5), 805–  
45 822.
- 46 Hendon, H.H., 2000: Impact of air–sea coupling on the Madden–Julian oscillation in a general circulation  
47 model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 57, 3939–3952.
- 48 Hendon, H.H., 2005: Air sea interaction. In: *Intraseasonal Variability in the Atmosphere-Ocean Climate*  
49 *System* [Lau, W.K.M. and D.E. Waliser (eds.)]. Praxis Publishing, 436 pp.
- 50 Hewitt, C.D., C.S. Senior, and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2001: The impact of dynamic sea-ice on the climate  
51 sensitivity of a GCM: a study of past, present and future climates. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 655–668.
- 52 Heymsfield, A.J. and L. Donner, 1990: A scheme for parameterizing ice-cloud water content in general  
53 circulation models. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 47, 1865-1877.
- 54 Hibler, W.D., 1979: A dynamic thermodynamic sea ice model. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 9, 817–  
55 846.
- 56 Hirst, A.C., 1999: The Southern Ocean response to global warming in the CSIRO coupled ocean-atmosphere  
57 model. *Environmental Modelling and Software*, 14, 227–241.

- 1 Hodges, K.I., B.J. Hoskins, J. Boyle, and C. Thorncroft, 2003: A comparison of recent reanalysis data sets  
2 using objective feature tracking: storm tracks and tropical easterly waves. *Monthly Weather Review*,  
3 131, 2012–2037.
- 4 Holland, M.M. and C.M. Bitz, 2003: Polar amplification of climate change in coupled models. *Climate*  
5 *Dynamics*, 21, 221–232, doi:10.1007/s00382-003-0332-6.
- 6 Holland, M.M. and M. Raphael, 2006: Twentieth century simulation of the Southern Hemisphere climate in  
7 coupled models. Part II: sea ice conditions and variability. *Climate Dynamics*, 26, 229–245,  
8 doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0087-3.
- 9 Horinouchi, T., 2002: Mesoscale variability of tropical precipitation: Validation of satellite estimates of  
10 wave forcing using TOGA COARE radar data. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 59, 2428–2437.
- 11 Horinouchi, T. and S. Yoden, 1998: Wave-mean flow interaction associated with a QBO-like oscillation  
12 simulated in a simplified GCM. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 55, 502–526.
- 13 Horinouchi, T., S. Pawson, K. Shibata, U. Langematz, E. Manzini, M.A. Giorgetta, F. Sassi, R.J. Wilson, K.  
14 Hamilton, J. de Grandpré, and A.A. Scaife, 2003: Tropical cumulus convection and upward-propagating  
15 waves in middle-atmospheric GCMs. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 60, 2765–2782.
- 16 Hoskins, B.J. and K.I. Hodges, 2002: New perspectives on the Northern Hemisphere winter storm tracks.  
17 *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 59, 1041–1061.
- 18 Hoskins, B.J. and K.I. Hodges, 2005: New perspectives on the Southern Hemisphere storm tracks. *Journal of*  
19 *Climate*, 18, 4108–4129.
- 20 Hourdin, F., I. Musat, S. Bony, P. Braconnot, F. Codron, J.-L. Dufresne, L. Fairhead, M.-A. Filiberti, P.  
21 Friedlingstein, J.-Y. Grandpeix, G. Krinner, P. LeVan, Z.-X. Li, and F. Lott, 2006: The LMDZ4 general  
22 circulation model: Climate performance and sensitivity to parameterized physics with emphasis on  
23 tropical convection. *Climate Dynamics*, (in press).
- 24 Hovine, S. and T. Fichefet, 1994: A zonally averaged, three-basin ocean circulation model for climate  
25 studies. *Climate Dynamics*, 15, 1405–1413.
- 26 Hsu, C.J. and F. Zwiers, 2001: Climate change in recurrent regimes and modes of atmospheric variability.  
27 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 20145–20160.
- 28 Hu, A.X., G.A. Meehl, W.M. Washington, and A. Dai, 2004: Response of the Atlantic thermohaline  
29 circulation to increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> in a coupled model. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 4267–4279.
- 30 Huang, X., B.J. Soden, and D.L. Jackson, 2005: Interannual co-variability of tropical temperature and  
31 humidity: A comparison of model, reanalysis data and satellite observation, *Geophysical Research*  
32 *Letters*, 32, L17808, doi:10.1029/2005GL023375.
- 33 Hunke, E.C. and J.K. Dukowicz, 1997: An elastic-viscous-plastic model for sea ice dynamics. *Journal of*  
34 *Physical Oceanography*, 27, 1849–1867.
- 35 Hunke, E.C. and J. K. Dukowicz, 2002: The Elastic-Viscous-Plastic sea ice dynamics model in general  
36 orthogonal curvilinear coordinates on a sphere—Effect of metric terms. *Monthly Weather Review*, 130,  
37 1848–1865.
- 38 Hunke, E.C. and J.K. Dukowicz, 2003: *The sea ice momentum equation in the free drift regime*. Technical  
39 Report LA-UR-03-2219, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico, USA.
- 40 Hurrell, J.W., M.P. Hoerling, A.S. Phillips, and T. Xu, 2004: Twentieth century North Atlantic climate  
41 change. Part I: assessing determinism. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 371–389.
- 42 Hutchings, J.K., H. Jasak, and S.W. Laxon, 2004: A strength implicit correction scheme for the viscous-  
43 plastic sea ice model. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 111–133.
- 44 Huybrechts, P., 2002: Sea-level changes at the LGM from ice-dynamics reconstructions of the Greenland  
45 and Antarctic ice sheets during the glacial cycles. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 21, 203–231.
- 46 Huybrechts, P., I. Janssens, C. Poncin, and T. Fichefet, 2002: The response of the Greenland ice sheet to  
47 climate changes in the 21<sup>st</sup> century by interactive coupling of an AOGCM with a thermomechanical ice  
48 sheet model. *Annals of Glaciology*, 35, 409–415.
- 49 Iacobellis, S. F., G. M. McFarquhar, D. L. Mitchell, and R. C. J. Somerville, 2003: The sensitivity of  
50 radiative fluxes to parameterized cloud microphysics. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 2979–2996.
- 51 Iacono, M.J., J.S. Delamere, E.J. Mlawer, and S.A. Clough, 2003: Evaluation of Upper Tropospheric Water  
52 Vapor in the NCAR Community Climate Model, CCM3, Using Modeled and Observed HIRS  
53 Radiances. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108(D2), 4037, doi:10.1029/2002JD002539.
- 54 Inamdar, A.K. and V. Ramanathan, 1998: Tropical and global scale interactions among water vapour,  
55 atmospheric greenhouse effect, and surface temperature. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 103, 32,177-  
56 32,194.

- 1 Ingram, W.J., 2002: On the robustness of the water vapor feedback: GCM vertical resolution and  
2 formulation. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 917–921.
- 3 Inness, P.M. and J.M. Slingo, 2003: Simulation of the MJO in a coupled GCM. I: Comparison with  
4 observations and atmosphere-only GCM. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 345–364.
- 5 Inness, P.M., J.M. Slingo, E. Guilyardi, and J. Cole, 2003: Simulation of the MJO in a coupled GCM. II: The  
6 role of the basic state. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 365–382.
- 7 Iorio, J.P., P.B. Duffy, B. Govindasamy, S.L. Thompson, M. Khairoutdinov, and D. Randall, 2004: Effects  
8 of model resolution and subgrid scale physics on the simulation of precipitation in the continental  
9 United States. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 243–258, doi:10.1007/s00382-004-0440-y.
- 10 Jaeger, L., 1976: *Monatskarten des Niederschlags für die Ganze Erde*. Ber. Deutsche Wetterdienstes 139,  
11 Germany, 38 pp.
- 12 Jakob, C. and G. Tselioudis, 2003: Objective identification of cloud regimes in the Tropical western pacific.  
13 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 30, doi:10.1029/2003GL018367.
- 14 Jennings, R.L., 1975: *Data Sets for Meteorological Research*. NCAR-TN/1A, National Center for  
15 Atmospheric Research, Boulder, USA, 156 pp.
- 16 Ji, M., A. Leetmaa, and V.E. Kousky, 1996: Coupled model predictions of ENSO during the 1980s and the  
17 1990s at the National Centers for Environmental Prediction. *Journal of Climate*, 9, 3105–3120.
- 18 Jin, X.Z., X.H. Zhang, and T.J. Zhou, 1999: Fundamental framework and experiments of the third generation  
19 of the IAP/LASG World Ocean General Circulation Model. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 16,  
20 197-215.
- 21 Johns, T.C., C.F. Durman, H.T. Banks, M.J. Roberts, A.J. McLaren, et al., 2006: The new Hadley Centre  
22 climate model HadGEM1: Evaluation of coupled simulations. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 1327–1353 .
- 23 Jones, C.D., J.M. Gregory, R.B. Thorpe, P.M. Cox, J.M. Murphy, D. Sexton, and P. Valdes, 2005:  
24 Systematic optimisation and climate simulation of FAMOUS, a fast version of HadCM3. *Climate*  
25 *Dynamics*, 25, 189-204.
- 26 Jones, P.D., 1988: Hemispheric surface air temperature variations: Recent trends and an update to 1987.  
27 *Journal of Climate*, 1, 654–660.
- 28 Jones, P.D., M. New, D.E. Parker, S. Martin, and I.G. Rigor, 1999: Surface air temperature and its variations  
29 over the last 150 years. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 37, 173-199.
- 30 Joos, F., G.-K. Plattner, T.F. Stocker, O. Marchal, and A. Schmittner, 1999: Global warming and marine  
31 carbon cycle feedbacks on future atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. *Science*, 284, 464–467.
- 32 Joos, F., I.C. Prentice, S. Sitch, R. Meyer, G. Hooss et al., 2001: Global warming feedbacks on terrestrial  
33 carbon uptake under the IPCC emission scenarios. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 15, 891–907.
- 34 Joshi, M., K. Shine, M. Ponater, N. Stuber, R. Sausen, and L. Li, 2003: A comparison of climate response to  
35 different radiative forcings in three general circulation models: towards an improved metric of climate  
36 change. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 843–854.
- 37 Jungclaus, J.H., M. Botzet, H. Haak, N. Keenlyside, J.-J. Luo, M. Latif, J. Marotzke, U. Mikolajewicz, and  
38 E. Roeckner, 2006: Ocean circulation and tropical variability in the AOGCM ECHAM5/MPI-OM.  
39 *Journal of Climate*, 19, 3952–3972.
- 40 K-1 Model Developers, 2004: *K-1 coupled model (MIROC) description*. K-1 Technical Report 1 [Hasumi,  
41 H. and S. Emori (eds.)], Center for Climate System Research, University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan, 34  
42 pp. <http://www.ccsr.u-tokyo.ac.jp/kyosei/hasumi/MIROC/tech-repo.pdf>
- 43 Kalnay, E., M. Kanamitsu, R. Kistler, W. Collins, D. Deaven, L. Gandin, M. Iredell, S. Saha, G. White, J.  
44 Woolten, Y. Zhu, M. Chellian, W. Ebisuzaki, W. Higgins, J. Janowiak, K.C. Mo, C. Ropelewski, J.  
45 Wang, A. Leetmaa, R. Reynolds, R. Jenne, and D. Joseph, 1996: The NCEP/NCAR 40-year reanalysis  
46 project. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 77, 437-471.
- 47 Kanamitsu, M., A. Kumar, H.-M.H. Juang, J.-K. Schemm, W. Wang, F. Yang, S.-Y. Hong, P. Peng, W.  
48 Chen, S. Moorthi, and M. Ji, 2002: NCEP dynamical seasonal forecast system 2000. *Bulletin of the*  
49 *American Meteorological Society*, 83, 1019-1037.
- 50 Kattsov, V. and E. Källén, 2005: Future Changes of Climate: Modelling and Scenarios for the Arctic Region.  
51 In: *Arctic Climate Impact Assessment (ACIA)*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United  
52 Kingdom, 1042 pp.
- 53 Kemball-Cook, S., B. Wang, and X. Fu, 2002: Simulation of the intraseasonal oscillation in ECHAM-4  
54 model: The impact of coupling with an ocean model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 59, 1433–  
55 1453.



- 1 Khairoutdinov M., D. Randall and C. DeMott, 2005: Simulations of the atmospheric general circulation  
2 using a cloud-resolving model as a superparameterization of physical processes. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 62,  
3 2136-2154.
- 4 Kharin, V.V., F.W. Zwiers, and X. Zhang, 2005: Intercomparison of near surface temperature and  
5 precipitation extremes in AMIP-2 simulations, reanalyses and observations. *J. Climate*, Vol. 18, No. 24,  
6 pp. 5201–5223.
- 7 Kiehl, J. T. and P.R. Gent, 2004: The Community Climate System Model, Version 2. *Journal of Climate*, 17,  
8 3666–3682.
- 9 Kiehl, J.T., J.J. Hack, G. Bonan, B.A. Boville, D. Williamson, and P. Rasch, 1998: The National Center for  
10 Atmospheric Research Community Climate Model: CCM3. *Journal of Climate*, 11, 1131-1149.
- 11 Kiktev, D., D.M.H. Sexton, L. Alexander, and C.K. Folland, 2003: Comparison of Modeled and Observed  
12 Trends in Indices of Daily Climate Extremes. *Journal of Climate*, 16(22), 3560–3571.
- 13 Kim, S.-J., G.M. Flato, G.J. Boer, and N.A. McFarlane, 2002: A coupled climate model simulation of the  
14 Last Glacial Maximum, Part 1: Transient multi-decadal response. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 515-537.
- 15 Kimoto, M., N. Yasutomi, C. Yokoyama and S. Emori, 2005: Projected changes in precipitation  
16 characteristics near Japan under the global warming, SOLA, 1, 85-88, doi: 10.2151/sola. 2005-023.
- 17 Kinne, S., U. Lohmann, S. Ghan, R. Easter, M. Chin et al., 2003: Monthly averages of aerosol properties: A  
18 global comparison among models, satellite, and AERONET ground data. *Journal of Geophysical*  
19 *Research*, 108(D20), 4634, doi:10.1029/2001JD001253.
- 20 Kirtman, B.P., 2003: The COLA anomaly coupled model: Ensemble ENSO prediction. *Monthly Weather*  
21 *Review*, 131, 2324–2341.
- 22 Kirtman, B.P. and P.S. Schopf, 1998: Decadal variability in ENSO predictability and prediction. *Journal of*  
23 *Climate*, 11, 2804–2822.
- 24 Kirtman, B.P., K. Pegion, and S. Kinter, 2005: Internal atmospheric dynamics and tropical indo-pacific  
25 climate variability. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 62, 2220-2233.
- 26 Kleeman, R., Y. Tang, and A.M. Moore, 2003: The Calculation of Climatically Relevant Singular Vectors in  
27 the Presence of Weather Noise as Applied to the ENSO Problem. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*,  
28 60, 2856–2868.
- 29 Kleidon, A., 2004: Global Datasets of Rooting Zone Depth Inferred from Inverse Methods. *Journal of*  
30 *Climate*, 17, 2714–2722.
- 31 Kleidon, A., K. Fraedrich, and M. Heimann, 2000: A green planet versus a desert world: estimating the  
32 maximum effect of vegetation on the land surface climate. *Climatic Change*, 44, 471–493.
- 33 Klein, S.A. and C. Jakob, 1999: Validation and Sensitivities of Frontal Clouds Simulated by the ECMWF  
34 Model. *Monthly Weather Review*, 127, 2514–2531.
- 35 Klein, S.A. and D.L. Hartmann, 1993: The seasonal cycle of low stratiform clouds. *Journal of Climate*, 6,  
36 1587–1606.
- 37 Knight, J.R, R.J. Allan, C.K. Folland, M. Vellinga, and M.E. Mann, 2005: A signature of persistent natural  
38 thermohaline circulation cycles in observed climate. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L20708,  
39 doi:10.1029/2005GL024233.
- 40 Knutson, T. R., and R. E. Tuleya, 1999: Increased hurricane intensities with CO<sub>2</sub> -induced global warming  
41 as simulated using the GFDL hurricane prediction system. *Climate Dynamics*, 15(7), 503-519.
- 42 Knutson T.R. and R.E. Tuleya, 2004: Impact of CO<sub>2</sub>-induced warming on simulated hurricane intensity and  
43 precipitation: Sensitivity to the choice of climate model and convective parameterization. *J. Climate*,  
44 17,3477-3495.
- 45 Knutti, R., T.F. Stocker, F. Joos, and G.K. Plattner, 2002: Constraints on radiative forcing and future climate  
46 change from observations and climate model ensembles. *Nature*, 416, 719-723.
- 47 Knutti, R., G.A. Meehl, M.R. Allen and D. A. Stainforth, 2006: Constraining climate sensitivity from the  
48 seasonal cycle in surface temperature, *J. Clim.*, **19**, 4224-4233.
- 49 Kodera, K. and M. Chiba, 1995: Tropospheric circulation changes associated with stratospheric sudden  
50 warmings: A case study. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 100, 11055–11068.
- 51 Komuro, Y. and H. Hasumi, 2005: Intensification of the Atlantic deep circulation by the Canadian  
52 Archipelago throughflow. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 35, 775-789.
- 53 Koster, R.D., P.A. Dirmeyer, Z. Guo, G. Bonan, E. Chan, P. Cox, C.T. Gordon, S. Kanae, E. Kowalczyk, D.  
54 Lawrence, P. Liu, C.-H. Lu, S. Malyshev, B. McAvaney, K. Mitchell, D. Mocko, T. Oki, K. Oleson, A.  
55 Pitman, Y. C. Sud, C. M. Taylor, D. Verseghy, R. Vasic, Y. Xue, and T. Yamada, 2004: Regions of  
56 coupling between soil moisture and precipitation. *Science*, 305, 1138-1140.

- 1 Kraus, E. B. and J. S. Turner, 1967: A one-dimensional model of the seasonal thermocline. II. The general  
2 theory and its consequences. *Tellus*, 19, 98–105.
- 3 Kraus, E.B., 1990: Diapycnal mixing. In: *Climate-Ocean Interaction* [Schlesinger, M.E. (ed.)]. Kluwer,  
4 Amsterdam, pp. 269-293.
- 5 Krinner, G., N. Viovy, N. de Noblet-Ducoudré, J. Ogee, J. Polcher, P. Friedlingstein, P. Ciais, S. Sitch, and  
6 I.C. Prentice, 2005: A dynamic global vegetation model for studies of the coupled atmosphere-  
7 biosphere system. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 19, GB1015, doi: 10.1029/2003GB002199.
- 8 Lambert, S.J. and G.J. Boer, 2001: CMIP1 evaluation and intercomparison of coupled climate models.  
9 *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 83–106.
- 10 Lambert, S.J. and J. Fyfe, 2006: Changes in winter cyclone frequencies and strengths simulated in enhanced  
11 greenhouse gas simulations: Results from the models participating in the IPCC diagnostic exercise.  
12 *Climate Dynamics*, 26, 713-728 .
- 13 Lanzante, J.R., 1996: Resistant, robust and nonparametric techniques for analysis of climate data: Theory  
14 and examples, including applications to historical radiosonde station data. *International Journal of*  
15 *Climatology*, 16, 1197–1226.
- 16 Large, W.G., J.C. McWilliams, and S.C. Doney, 1994: Oceanic vertical mixing: a review and a model with a  
17 nonlocal boundary layer parameterization. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 32, 363–403.
- 18 Larson, K. and D.L. Hartmann, 2003: Interactions among cloud, water vapour, radiation and large-scale  
19 circulation in the tropical climate. Part 1: sensitivity to uniform sea surface temperature changes.  
20 *Journal of Climate*, 15, 1425–1440.
- 21 Latif, M., 1998: Dynamics of interdecadal variability in coupled ocean-atmosphere models. *Journal of*  
22 *Climate*, 11, 602-624.
- 23 Latif, M., E. Roeckner, U. Mikolajewicz, and R. Voss, 2000: Tropical stabilisation of the thermohaline  
24 circulation in a greenhouse warming simulation. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 1809-1813.
- 25 Latif, M., K. Sperber, J. Arblaster, P. Braconnot, D. Chen, A. Colman, U. Cubasch, C. Cooper, P. Delecluse,  
26 D. Dewitt, L. Fairhead, G. Flato, T. Hogan, M. Ji, M. Kimoto, A. Kitoh, T. Knutson, H. Le Treut, T. Li,  
27 S. Manabe, O. Marti, C. Mechoso, G. Meehl, S. Power, E. Roeckner, J. Sirven, L. Terray, A. Vintzileos,  
28 R. Voß, B. Wang, W. Washington, I. Yoshikawa, J. Yu, and S. Zebiak, 2001: ENSIP: The El Niño  
29 simulation intercomparison project. *Climate Dynamics*, 18, 255–276.
- 30 Latif, M., E. Roeckner, M. Botzet, M. Esch, H. Haak, S. Hagemann, J. Jungclaus, S. Legutke, S. Marsland,  
31 and U. Mikolajewicz, 2004: Reconstructing, monitoring, and predicting multidecadal scale changes in  
32 the North Atlantic thermohaline circulation with sea surface temperatures. *Journal of Climate*, 17,  
33 1605-1614.
- 34 Lawrence, D.M. and J.M. Slingo, 2005: Weak Land–Atmosphere Coupling Strength in HadAM3: The Role  
35 of Soil Moisture Variability. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 6, 670-680.
- 36 Lee, M.-I., I.-S. Kang, J.-K. Kim, and B. E. Mapes, 2001: Influence of cloud-radiation interaction on  
37 simulating tropical intraseasonal oscillation with an atmospheric general circulation model. *J. Geophys.*  
38 *Res.*, 106, 14.219-14.233.
- 39 Le Treut, H., Z.X. Li, and M. Forichon, 1994: Sensitivity of the LMD general circulation model to  
40 greenhouse forcing associated with two different cloud water parametrizations. *Journal of Climate*, 7,  
41 1827-1841.
- 42 Levitus, S. and J. Antonov, 1997: *Variability of heat storage of and the rate of heat storage of the world*  
43 *ocean*. NOAA NESDIS Atlas 16, US Government Printing Office, Washington DC, 6 pp., 186 figures.
- 44 Levitus, S. and T.P. Boyer, 1994: *World Ocean Atlas 1994, Volume 4: Temperature*. NOAA NESDIS  
45 E/OC21, Washington DC, 117 pp.
- 46 Levitus, S., T.P. Boyer, M.E. Conkright, T. O'Brien, J. Antonov, C. Stephens, L. Stathoplos, D. Johnson, and  
47 R. Gelfeld, 1998: *World Ocean Database 1998, Volume 1: Introduction*. NOAA Atlas NESDIS 18,  
48 U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- 49 Levitus, S., J. Antonov, and T. Boyer, 2005: Warming of the world ocean, 1955-2003. *Geophysical*  
50 *Research Letters*, 32, L02604, doi:10.1029/2004GLO21592.
- 51 Liang, X., Z. Xie, and M. Huang, 2003: A new parameterization for surface and groundwater interactions  
52 and its impact on water budgets with the variable infiltration capacity (VIC) land surface model,  
53 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108, 8613, doi: 10.1029/2002JD003090.
- 54 Limpasuvan, V. and D.L. Hartmann, 2000: Wave-maintained annular modes of climate variability. *Journal*  
55 *of Climate*, 13, 4414–4429.
- 56 Lin, B., B.A. Wielicki, L.H. Chambers, Y. Hu, and K.-M. Xu, 2002: The Iris Hypothesis: A Negative or  
57 Positive Cloud Feedback? *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3–7.

- 1 Lin, B., T. Wong, B.A. Wielicki, and Y. Hu, 2004: Examination of the Decadal Tropical Mean ERBS  
2 Nonscanner Radiation Data for the Iris Hypothesis. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1239–1246.
- 3 Lin, J.L., G.N. Kiladis, B.E. Mapes, K.M. Weickmann, K.R. Sperber, W.Y. Lin, M. Wheeler, S.D. Schubert,  
4 A. Del Genio, L.J. Donner, S. Emori, J.-F. Guérémy, F. Hourdin, P.J. Rasch, E. Roeckner, and J.F.  
5 Scinocca, 2006: Tropical intraseasonal variability in 14 IPCC AR4 climate models. Part I: Convective  
6 signals. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 2665-2690.
- 7 Lin, W.Y. and M.H. Zhang, 2004: Evaluation of Clouds and Their Radiative Effects Simulated by the  
8 NCAR Community Atmospheric Model Against Satellite Observations. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3302–  
9 3318.
- 10 Lindsay, R.W. and H.L. Stern, 2004: A new Lagrangian model of Arctic sea ice. *Journal of Physical*  
11 *Oceanography*, 34, 272-283.
- 12 Lindzen, R.S., M.D. Chou, and A.Y. Hou, 2001: Does the Earth have an adaptative infrared iris? *Bulletin of*  
13 *the American Meteorological Society*, 82, 417–432.
- 14 Lindzen, R.S., M.-D. Chou, and A.Y. Hou, 2002: Comment on "No evidence for iris". *Bulletin of the*  
15 *American Meteorological Society*, 83, 1345-1349.
- 16 Lipscomb, W.H., 2001: Remapping the thickness distribution in sea ice models. *Journal of Geophysical*  
17 *Research-Oceans*, 106, 13989-14000.
- 18 Liston, G., 2004: Representing subgrid snow cover heterogeneities in regional and global models. *Journal of*  
19 *Climate*, 17, 1381–1397.
- 20 Liu, H., X. Zhang, W. Li, Y. Yu, and R. Yu, 2004: An eddy-permitting oceanic general circulation model  
21 and its preliminary evaluations. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 21, 675-690.
- 22 Liu, J., G.A. Schmidt, D. Martinson, D. Rind, G. Russell, and X. Yuan, 2003: Sensitivity of sea ice to  
23 physical parameterizations in the GISS global climate model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108,  
24 3053, doi:10.1029/2001JC001167.
- 25 Liu, P., B. Wang, K.R. Sperber, T. Li, and G. Meehl, 2005: MJO in the NCAR CAM2 with the Tiedtke  
26 convective scheme. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 3007-3020.
- 27 Liu, X.Y., X.H. Zhang, Y.Q. Yu, and R.C. Yu, 2004: Mean climate characteristics in high northern latitudes  
28 in an ocean-sea ice-atmosphere coupled model. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 21, 236–244.
- 29 Lock, A.P., 2001: The numerical representation of entrainment in parameterizations of boundary layer  
30 turbulent mixing. *Monthly Weather Review*, 129, 1148-1163.
- 31 Lock, A.P., A.R. Brown, M.R. Bush, G.M. Martin, and R.N.B. Smith, 2000: A new boundary layer mixing  
32 scheme. Part I: Scheme description and SCM tests. *Monthly Weather Review*, 128, 3187-3199.
- 33 Lohmann, U. and G. Lesins, 2002: Stronger constraints on the anthropogenic indirect aerosol effect. *Science*,  
34 298, 1012–1015.
- 35 Lorenz, D.J. and D.L. Hartmann, 2001: Eddy–zonal flow feedback in the Southern Hemisphere. *Journal of*  
36 *the Atmospheric Sciences*, 58, 3312–3327.
- 37 Lu, J., R.J. Greatbatch, and K.A. Peterson, 2004: Trend in Northern Hemisphere winter atmospheric  
38 circulation during the last half of the twentieth century. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3745–3760.
- 39 Luo, Z. and W.B. Rossow, 2004: Characterising tropical cirrus life cycle, evolution and interaction with  
40 upper tropospheric water vapour using a Lagrangian trajectory analysis of satellite observations.  
41 *Journal of Climate*, 17, 4541-4563.
- 42 Madden, R.A. and P.R. Julian, 1971: Detection of a 40-50 day oscillation in the zonal wind in the tropical  
43 Pacific. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 28, 702-708.
- 44 Madec, G., P. Delecluse, M. Imbard, and C. Lévy, 1998: *OPA version 8.1 Ocean General Circulation Model*  
45 *Reference Manual*. Notes du Pôle de Modélisation, Institut Pierre-Simon Laplace, n°11, 91 pp.  
46 [http://www.lodyc.jussieu.fr/opa/Docu\\_Free/Doc\\_models/Doc\\_OPA8.1.pdf](http://www.lodyc.jussieu.fr/opa/Docu_Free/Doc_models/Doc_OPA8.1.pdf)
- 47 Mahfouf, J.-F., A.O. Manzi, J. Noilhan, H. Giordani, and M. Déqué, 1995: The land surface scheme ISBA  
48 within the Meteo-France climate model ARPEGE. Part 1: Implementation and preliminary  
49 results. *Journal of Climate*, 8, 2039-2057.
- 50 Maloney, E.D. and D.L. Hartmann, 2001: The sensitivity of the intraseasonal variability in the NCAR  
51 CCM3 to changes in convective parameterization. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 2015–2034.
- 52 Maltrud, M.E., R.D. Smith, A.J. Semtner, and R.C. Malone, 1998: Global eddy-resolving ocean simulations  
53 driven by 1985-1995 atmospheric winds. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 103, 30825-30853.
- 54 Manabe, S. and R.J. Stouffer, 1988: Two stable equilibria of a coupled ocean-atmosphere model. *Journal of*  
55 *Climate*, 1(9), 841–866.
- 56 Manabe, S. and R.J. Stouffer, 1995: Simulation of abrupt climate change induced by fresh water input to the  
57 North Atlantic Ocean. *Nature*, 378, 165-167.

- 1 Manabe, S. and R.J. Stouffer, 1996: Low-frequency variability of surface air temperature in a 1000-year  
2 integration of a coupled atmosphere-ocean-land surface model. *Journal of Climate*, 9, 376–393.
- 3 Manabe, S. and R.J. Stouffer, 1997: Coupled ocean-atmosphere model response to freshwater input:  
4 Comparison to Younger Dryas event. *Paleoceanography*, 12, 321–336.
- 5 Manabe, S., R.J. Stouffer, M.J. Spelman and K. Bryan, 1991: Transient responses of a coupled ocean  
6 atmosphere model to gradual changes of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. I: Annual mean response. *J. Climate*, 4, 785-  
7 818.
- 8 Mann, M.E., R.S. Bradley, and M.K. Hughes, 1998: Global-scale temperature patterns and climate forcing  
9 over the past six centuries. *Nature*, 392, 779-787.
- 10 Marchal, O., T.F. Stocker, and F. Joos, 1998: A latitude-depth, circulation-biogeochemical ocean model for  
11 plaeoclimate studies. *Tellus*, 50B, 290-316.
- 12 Marotzke, J., 1997: Boundary mixing and the dynamics of three-dimensional thermohaline circulation.  
13 *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 27, 1713–1728.
- 14 Marshall, G.J., 2003: Trends in the Southern Annular Mode from observations and reanalyses. *Journal of*  
15 *Climate*, 16, 4134-4143.
- 16 Marshall, J.C., C. Hill, L. Perelman, and A. Adcroft, 1997: Hydrostatic, quasi-hydrostatic and non-  
17 hydrostatic ocean modeling. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 102, 5733-5752.
- 18 Marsland, S.J., H. Haak, J.H. Jungclaus, M. Latif, and F. Roske, 2003: The Max-Planck-Institute global  
19 ocean/sea ice model with orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. *Ocean Modelling*, 5, 91-127.
- 20 Marti, O., P. Braconnot, J. Bellier, R. Benshila, S. Bony, P. Brockmann, P. Cadule, A. Caubel, S. Denvil, J.-  
21 L. Dufresne, L. Fairhead, M.-A. Filiberti, M.-A. Foujols, T. Tichefet, P. Friedlingstein, H. Gosse, J.-Y.,  
22 Grandpeix, F. Hourdin, G. Krinner, C. Lévy, G. Madec, I. Musat, N. de Noblet, J. Polcher, and C.  
23 Talandier, 2005: *The new IPSL climate system model: IPSL-CM4*. Note du Pôle de Modélisation n°26,  
24 Institut Pierre Simon Laplace des Sciences de l'Environnement Global.  
25 <http://dods.ipsl.jussieu.fr/omamce/IPSLCM4/DocIPSLCM4/FILES/DocIPSLCM4.pdf>
- 26 Martin, G.M., C. Dearden, C. Greeves, T. Hinton, P. Inness, P. James, V.D. Pope, M.A. Ringer, R.A.  
27 Stratton, and G.Y. Yang, 2004: *Evaluation of the atmospheric performance of HadGAM/GEM1*. Hadley  
28 Centre Technical Note No. 54, Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, Exeter,  
29 United Kingdom. <http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/hadleycentre/pubs/HCTN/index.html>
- 30 Martin, G.M., M.A. Ringer, V.D. Pope, A. Jones, C. Dearden, and T.J. Hinton, 2006: The physical  
31 properties of the atmosphere in the new Hadley Centre Global Environmental Model, HadGEM1. Part I:  
32 Model description and global climatology. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 1274–1301.
- 33 Maxwell, R.M. and N.L. Miller, 2005: Development of a coupled land surface and groundwater model.  
34 *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 6, 233-247.
- 35 May, W., 2004: Simulation of the variability and extremes of daily rainfall during the Indian summer  
36 monsoon for present and future times in a global time-slice experiment. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 183–  
37 204.
- 38 Mayer, M., C. Wang, M. Webster, and R. Prinn, 2000: Linking air pollution to global chemistry and climate.  
39 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 105, 22869–22896.
- 40 McAvaney, B.J., C. Covey, S. Joussaume, V. Kattsov, A. Kitoh, W. Ogana, A.J. Pitman, A.J. Weaver, R.A.  
41 Wood and Z.-C. Zhao, 2001: Model Evaluation. In *Climate Change 2001: the scientific basis*.  
42 *Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on*  
43 *Climate Change* [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K.  
44 Maskell and C. A. Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 881pp.
- 45 McCarthy, M.P. and R. Toumi, 2004: Observed interannual variability of tropical troposphere relative  
46 humidity. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3181–3191.
- 47 McDonald, R. E., D. G. Bleaken, D. R. Cresswell, V. D. Pope, and C. A. Senior, 2005: Tropical storms:  
48 representation and diagnosis in climate models and the impacts of climate change. *Climate Dynamics*,  
49 25, 19-36.
- 50 McFarlane, N.A., G.J. Boer, J.-P. Blanchet, and M. Lazare, 1992: The Canadian Climate Centre second-  
51 generation general circulation model and its equilibrium climate. *Journal of Climate*, 5, 1013-1044.
- 52 Mechoso, C.R., A.W. Robertson, N. Barth, M.K. Davey, P. Delecluse, P.R. Gent, S. Ineson, B. Kirtman,  
53 M. Latif, H. Le Treut, T. Nagai, J.D. Neelin, S.G.H. Philander, J. Polcher, P.S. Schopf, T. Stockdale,  
54 M.J. Suarez, L. Terray, O. Thual, and J.J. Tribbia, 1995: The seasonal cycle over the tropical Pacific in  
55 general circulation model. *Monthly Weather Review*, 123, 2825–2838.

- 1 Meehl, G.A. and A. Hu, 2006: Mega droughts in the Indian monsoon and southwest North America and a  
2 mechanism for associated multi-decadal sea surface temperature anomalies. *Journal of Climate*, 19,  
3 1605-1623.
- 4 Meehl, G.A. and C. Tebaldi, 2004: More Intense, More Frequent, and Longer Lasting Heat Waves in the  
5 21st Century. *Science*, 305, 994–997.
- 6 Meehl, G.A., P.R. Gent, J.M. Arblaster, B.L. Otto-Bliesner, E.C. Brady, and A. Craig, 2001: Factors that  
7 affect the amplitude of El Niño in global coupled climate models. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 515–526.
- 8 Meehl, G.A., C. Tebaldi, and D. Nychka, 2004: Changes in frost days in simulations of twenty-first century  
9 climate. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 495–511.
- 10 Meissner, K.J., A.J. Weaver, H.D. Matthews, and P.M. Cox, 2003: The role of land surface dynamics in  
11 glacial inception: A study with the UVic Earth System Model. *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 515-537, doi:  
12 10.1007/s00382-003-0352-2.
- 13 Mellor, G.L. and L. Kantha, 1989: An ice-ocean coupled model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 94,  
14 10937-10954.
- 15 Mellor, G. L. and T. Yamada, 1982: Development of a turbulence closure model for geophysical fluid  
16 problems. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 20, 851–875.
- 17 Mestas-Nunez, A.M. and D.B. Enfield, 1999: Rotated global modes of non-ENSO sea surface temperature  
18 variability. *Journal of Climate*, 12, 2734-2745.
- 19 Miller, J. R., G.L. Russell, and G. Caliri, 1994: Continental-scale river flow in climate models. *Journal of*  
20 *Climate*, 7, 914-928.
- 21 Miller, R. L., 1997: Tropical thermostats and low cloud cover. *Journal of Climate*, 10, 409–440.
- 22 Miller, R.L., G.A. Schmidt, and D.T. Shindell, 2006: Forced variations of annular modes in the 20th century  
23 IPCC AR4 simulations. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 111, D18101, doi:10.1029/2005JD006323.
- 24 Milly, P.C.D. and A.B. Shmakin, 2002: Global modeling of land water and energy balances, Part I: The  
25 Land Dynamics (LaD) model. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 3, 283-299.
- 26 Milly, P.C.D., K. A. Dunne, and A. V. Vecchia, 2005: Global pattern of trends in streamflow and water  
27 availability in a changing climate. *Nature*, 438, 347-350, doi:10.1038/nature04312.
- 28 Min, S.-K., S. Legutke, A. Hense, and W.-T. Kwon, 2005: Climatology and internal variability in a 1000-  
29 year control simulation with the coupled climate model ECHO-G—I. Near-surface temperature,  
30 precipitation and mean sea level pressure. *Tellus*, 57A, 605-621.
- 31 Minschwaner, K. and A.E. Dessler, 2004: Water vapor feedback in the tropical upper troposphere: model  
32 results and observations. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1272–1282.
- 33 Minschwaner, K., A.E. Dessler, and S. Parnchai, 2006: Multi-model analysis of the water vapour feedback in  
34 the tropical upper troposphere. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 35 Mitchell, T. D., and P.D. Jones, 2005: An improved method of constructing a database of monthly climate  
36 observations and associated high-resolution grids. *Int. J. Climatol.*, **25**, 693-712.
- 37 Molteni, Kucharski and Corti, 2006: On the predictability of flow-regime properties on interannual to  
38 interdecadal timescales. In *Predictability of Weather and Climate*, Cambridge Press, Palmer and  
39 Hagedorn Eds. Cambridge, DOI: 10.2277/0521848822
- 40 Monahan, A.H. and A. Dai, 2004: The spatial and temporal structure of ENSO nonlinearity. *Journal of*  
41 *Climate*, 17, 3026-3036.
- 42 Monahan, A.H., J.C. Fyfe, and L. Pandolfo, 2003: The vertical structure of wintertime climate regimes of the  
43 Northern Hemisphere extratropical atmosphere. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 2005–2021.
- 44 Montoya, M., A. Griesel, A. Levermann, J. Mignot, M. Hofmann, A. Ganopolski, and S. Rahmstorf, 2005:  
45 The Earth System Model of Intermediate Complexity CLIMBER-3 $\alpha$ . Part I: Description and  
46 performance for present day conditions. *Climate Dynamics*, 25, 237–263, doi:10.1007/s00382-005-  
47 0044-1.
- 48 Mouchet, A. and L. François, 1996: Sensitivity of a global oceanic carbon cycle model to the circulation and  
49 to the fate of organic matter: Preliminary results. *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*, 21, 511-516.
- 50 Moum, J.N., D.R. Caldwell, J.D. Nash, and G.D. Gundersen, 2002: Observations of boundary mixing over  
51 the continental slope. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 32, 2113–2130.
- 52 Murphy, J.M., 1995: Transient response of the Hadley Centre coupled ocean-atmosphere model to increasing  
53 carbon dioxide. Part III: analysis of global-mean response using simple models. *Journal of Climate*, 8,  
54 496-514.
- 55 Murphy, J.M., D.M.H. Sexton, D.N. Barnett, G.S. Jones, M.J. Webb, M. Collins, and D.A. Stainforth, 2004:  
56 Quantification of modelling uncertainties in a large ensemble of climate change simulations. *Nature*,  
57 430, 768-772.

- 1 Murray, R.J., 1996: Explicit generation of orthogonal grids for ocean models. *Journal of Computational*  
2 *Physics*, 126, 251–273.
- 3 Myhre, G., E.J. Highwood, K.P. Shine, and F. Stordal, 1998: New estimates of radiative forcing due to well  
4 mixed greenhouse gases. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 25, 2715–2718.
- 5 Nakano, H. and N. Sugimoto, 2002: Effects of bottom boundary layer parameterization on reproducing  
6 deep and bottom waters in a World Ocean model. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 32, 1209–1227.
- 7 Naud, C.M., A.D. Del Genio, and M. Bauer, 2006: Observational constraints on cloud thermodynamic phase  
8 in midlatitude storms. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 9 Neale, R. and J. Slingo, 2003: The maritime continent and its role in the global climate: A GCM study. *J.*  
10 *Climate*, 16, 834–848.
- 11 Newman, M., G.P. Compo, and M.A. Alexander, 2003: ENSO-forced variability of the PDO. *Journal of*  
12 *Climate*, 16, 3853–3857.
- 13 Nijssen, B., L.C. Bowling, D.P. Lettenmaier, D.B. Clark, M. El Maayar, R. Essery, S. Goers, Y. Gusev, F.  
14 Habets, B. van den Hurk, J. Jin, D. Kahan, D. Lohmann, X. Ma, S. Mahanama, D. Mocko, O.  
15 Nasonova, G.-Y. Niu, P. Samuelsson, A.B. Shmakin, K. Takata, D. Verseghy, P. Viterbo, Y. Xia, Y.  
16 Xue, and Z.-L. Yang, 2003: Simulation of high latitude hydrological processes in the Torne-Kalix  
17 basin: PILPS Phase 2(e) 2: Comparison of model results with observations. *Global and Planetary*  
18 *Change*, 38, 31–53.
- 19 Norris, J.R., 1998a: Low cloud type over the ocean from surface observations. Part I: relationship to surface  
20 meteorology and the vertical distribution of temperature and moisture. *Journal of Climate*, 11, 369–382.
- 21 Norris, J.R., 1998b: Low cloud type over the ocean from surface observations. Part II: geographical and  
22 seasonal variations. *Journal of Climate*, 11, 383–403.
- 23 Norris, J.R. and S.F. Jacobellis, 2005: North pacific cloud feedbacks inferred from synoptic-scale dynamic  
24 and thermodynamic relationships. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 4862–4878.
- 25 Norris, J.R. and C.P. Weaver, 2001: Improved techniques for evaluating GCM cloudiness applied to the  
26 NCAR CCM3. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 2540–2550.
- 27 NRC (National Research Council of the National Academies), 2003: *Understanding climate change*  
28 *feedbacks*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C., 152 pp.
- 29 O'Farrell, S.P., 1998: Investigation of the dynamic sea ice component of a coupled atmosphere sea-ice  
30 general circulation model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 103, 15751–15782.
- 31 Oki, T. and Y.C. Sud, 1998: Design of Total Runoff Integrating Pathways (TRIP)—A global river channel  
32 network. *Earth Interactions*, 2, 1–37.
- 33 Oleson, K.W., Y. Dai, G. Bonan, M. Bosilovich, R. Dickinson, P. Dirmeyer, F. Hoffman, P. Houser, S.  
34 Levis, G.-Y. Niu, P. Thornton, M. Vertenstein, Z.-L. Yang, and X. Zeng, 2004: *Technical description of*  
35 *the Community Land Model (CLM)*. NCAR Technical Note NCAR/TN-461+STR, National Center for  
36 Atmospheric Research, Boulder, Colorado, USA, 173 pp.
- 37 Oliver, K.I.C., A.J. Watson, and D.P. Stevens, 2005: Can limited ocean mixing buffer rapid climate change?  
38 *Tellus*, 57A, 676–690.
- 39 Oouchi, K., J. Yoshimura, H. Yoshimura, R. Mizuta, S. Kusunoki, and A. Noda, 2006: Tropical cyclone  
40 climatology in a global-warming climate as simulated in a 20 km-mesh global atmospheric model:  
41 Frequency and wind intensity analyses. *Journal of the Meteorological Society of Japan*, 84, 259–276.
- 42 Opsteegh, J.D., R.J. Haarsma, F.M. Selten, and A. Kattenberg, 1998: ECBILT: A dynamic alternative to  
43 mixed boundary conditions in ocean models. *Tellus*, 50A, 348–367.
- 44 Osborn, T.J., 2004: Simulating the winter North Atlantic Oscillation: the roles of internal variability and  
45 greenhouse gas forcing. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 605–623.
- 46 Otterå, O.H., H. Drange, M. Bentsen, N.G. Kvamstø, and D. Jiang, 2004: Transient response of the Atlantic  
47 meridional overturning circulation to enhanced freshwater input to the Nordic Seas-Arctic Ocean in the  
48 Bergen Climate Model. *Tellus*, 56A, 342–361.
- 49 Otto-Bliesner, B.L., R. Tomas, E. C. Brady, C. Ammann, and Z. Kothavala, 2006: Climate Sensitivity of  
50 Moderate- and Low-Resolution Versions of CCSM3 to Preindustrial Forcings. *Journal of Climate*, 19,  
51 2567–2583.
- 52 Pacanowski, R.C., K. Dixon, and A. Rosati, 1993: *The GFDL modular ocean model users guide, version 1.0*.  
53 GFDL Ocean Group Technical Report No. 2, Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory, Princeton, New  
54 Jersey, USA.
- 55 Paciorek, C.J., J.S. Risbey, V. Ventura and R.D. Rosen, 2002: Multiple indices of Northern Hemisphere  
56 cyclone activity, winters 1949–99. *J. Climate*, 15, 1573–1590.

- 1 Palmer, T. N., A. Alessandri, U. Andersen, P. Cantelaube, M. Davey, P. Délecluse, M. Déqué, E. Diez, F.J.  
2 Doblus-Reyes, H. Feddersen, R. Graham, S. Gualdi, J.-F. Guérémy, R. Hagedorn, M. Hoshen, N.  
3 Keenlyside, M. Latif, A. Lazar, E. Maisonnave, V. Marletto, A.P. Morse, B. Orfila, P. Rogel, J.-M.  
4 Terres, M.C. Thomson, 2004: Development of a European multimodel ensemble system for seasonal to  
5 interannual prediction (DEMETER). *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 85, 853–872.
- 6 Palmer, T.N. and J. Shukla, 2000: Editorial (for special issue on DSP/PROVOST). *Quarterly Journal of the*  
7 *Royal Meteorological Society*, 126, 1989-1990.
- 8 Pan, Z., J.H. Christensen, R.W. Arritt, W.J. Gutowski, Jr., E.S. Takle, and F. Otenio, 2004: Evaluation of  
9 uncertainties in regional climate change simulations. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 17735-  
10 17752.
- 11 Pardaens, A.K., H.T. Banks, J.M. Gregory, and P.R. Rowntree, 2003: Freshwater transports in HadCM3.  
12 *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 177-195.
- 13 Parekh, P., M.J. Follows, and E. Boyle, 2005: Decoupling of iron and phosphate in the global ocean. *Global*  
14 *Biogeochemical Cycles*, 19, doi:10.1029/2004GB002280.
- 15 PCMDI, 2004: In: *The second phase of the atmospheric model intercomparison project (AMIP2)* [Gleckler,  
16 P. (ed.)]. Proceedings of the WCRP/WGNE Workshop, Toulouse, France, pp. 201-204 and pp. 207-210.
- 17 Pelly, J.L. and B.J. Hoskins, 2003a: A new perspective on blocking. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*,  
18 60, 743–755.
- 19 Pelly, J.L. and B.J. Hoskins, 2003b: How well does the ECMWF Ensemble Prediction System predict  
20 blocking? *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 129, 1683–1702.
- 21 Peters, M.E. and C.S. Bretherton, 2005: A simplified model of the Walker circulation with an interactive  
22 ocean mixed layer and cloud-radiative feedbacks. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 4216-4234.
- 23 Petoukhov, V., A. Ganopolski, V. Brovkin, M. Claussen, A. Eliseev, C. Kubatzki, and S. Rahmstorf, 2000:  
24 CLIMBER-2: A climate system model of intermediate complexity. Part I: Model description and  
25 performance for present climate. *Climate Dynamics*, 16, 1-17.
- 26 Petoukhov, V., M. Claussen, A. Berger, M. Crucifix, M. Eby, A. Eliseev, T. Fichet, A. Ganopolski, H.  
27 Goosse, I. Kamenkovich, I. Mokhov, M. Montoya, L.A. Mysak, A. Sokolov, P. Stone, Z. Wang, and  
28 A.J. Weaver, 2005: EMIC Intercomparison Project (EMIP-CO<sub>2</sub>): Comparative analysis of EMIC  
29 simulations of current climate and equilibrium and transient responses to atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> doubling.  
30 *Climate Dynamics*, 25, 363–385, doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0042-3.
- 31 Phillips, T.J., G.L. Potter, D.L. Williamson, R.T. Cederwall, J.S. Boyle, M. Fiorino, J.J. Hnilo, J.G. Olson, S.  
32 Xie, and J.J. Yio, 2004: Evaluating Parameterizations in General Circulation Models: Climate  
33 Simulation Meets Weather Prediction. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 85, 1903-1915.
- 34 Piani, C., D.J. Frame, D.A. Stainforth, and M.R. Allen, 2005: Constraints on climate change from a multi-  
35 thousand member ensemble of simulations. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, Art. No. L23825.
- 36 Pierce, D.W., T.P. Barnett, and M. Latif, 2000: Connections between the Pacific Ocean tropics and  
37 midlatitudes on decadal time scales. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 1173–1194.
- 38 Pierrehumbert, R.T., 1995: Thermostats, radiator fins, and the local runaway greenhouse. *Journal of the*  
39 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 52, 1784–180.
- 40 Pierrehumbert, R.T., 1999: Subtropical water vapour as a mediator of rapid global climate change. In:  
41 *Mechanisms of global climate change at millennial timescales*. Geophysical Monograph 112, American  
42 Geophysical Union, pp. 339-361.
- 43 Pierrehumbert, R.T. and R. Roca, 1998: Evidence for control of Atlantic subtropical humidity by large scale  
44 advection. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 25, 4537-4540.
- 45 Pierrehumbert, R.T., H. Brogniez, and R. Roca, 2005: On the relative humidity of the Earth's atmosphere. In:  
46 *The General Circulation* [Schneider, T. and A. Sobel (eds.)]. Princeton University Press, (to appear).
- 47 Pitman, A.J., B.J. McAvaney, N. Bagnoud, and B. Cheminat, 2004: Are inter-model differences in AMIP-II  
48 near surface air temperature means and extremes explained by land surface energy balance complexity?  
49 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, L05205, doi: 10.1029/2003GL019233.
- 50 Plattner, G.-K., F. Joos, T.F. Stocker, and O. Marchal, 2001: Feedback mechanisms and sensitivities of  
51 ocean carbon uptake under global warming. *Tellus*, 53B, 564-592.
- 52 Plaut, G. and E. Simonnet, 2001: Large-scale circulation classification, weather regimes, and local climate  
53 over France, the Alps, and Western Europe. *Climate Research*, 17, 303–324.
- 54 Polzin, K.L., J.M. Toole, J.R. Redwell, and R.W. Schmitt, 1997: Spatial variability of turbulent mixing in  
55 the abyssal ocean. *Science*, 276, 93–96.
- 56 Pope, V.D. and R. A. Stratton, 2002: The processes governing horizontal resolution sensitivity in a climate  
57 model. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 211-236.

- 1 Pope, V.D., M.L. Gallani, P.R. Rowntree, and R.A. Stratton, 2000: The impact of new physical  
2 parametrizations in the Hadley Centre climate model: HadAM3. *Climate Dynamics*, 16, 123-146.
- 3 Potter, G.L. and R.D. Cess, 2004: Testing the impact of clouds on the radiation budgets of 19 atmospheric  
4 general circulation models. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109, doi:10.1029/2003JD004018.
- 5 Power, S.B. and R. Colman, 2006: Multi-decadal predictability in a coupled GCM. *Climate Dynamics*, 26,  
6 247-272.
- 7 Power, S., T. Casey, C. Folland, A. Colman, and V. Mehta, 1999: Interdecadal modulation of the impact of  
8 ENSO on Australia. *Climate Dynamics*, 15, 319–324.
- 9 Power, S.B., M.H. Haylock, R. Colman, and X. Wang, 2005: The predictability of inter-decadal changes in  
10 ENSO activity and ENSO teleconnections. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 11 Qu, X. and A. Hall, 2005: Surface contribution to planetary albedo variability in cryosphere regions. *Journal*  
12 *of Climate*, 18, 5239-5252.
- 13 Quadrelli, R. and J.M. Wallace, 2004: A simplified linear framework for interpreting patterns of northern  
14 hemisphere wintertime climate variability. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3728–3744.
- 15 Rahmstorf, S., 1996: On the freshwater forcing and transport of the Atlantic thermohaline circulation, *Clim.*  
16 *Dyn.*, 12, 799-811.
- 17 Rahmstorf, S., M. Crucifix, A. Ganopolski, H. Goosse, I. Kamenkovich, R. Knutti, G. Lohmann, R. Marsh,  
18 L.A. Mysak, Z. Wang, and A.J. Weaver, 2005: Thermohaline circulation hysteresis: A model  
19 intercomparison. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L23605, doi:10.1029/2005GL023655.
- 20 Randall, D.A., M.E. Schlesinger, V. Galin, V. Meleshko, J.-J. Morcrette, and R. Wetherald, 2000: Cloud  
21 feedbacks. In: *Frontiers in the Science of Climate Modeling* [Kiehl, J.T. and V. Ramanathan (eds.)].  
22 Proceedings of a symposium in honor of Professor Robert D. Cess.
- 23 Randall, D.A., J. Curry, P.G. Duynkerke, S. Krueger, B. Ryan, D. Starr, M. Miller, W.B. Rossow, and B.A.  
24 Wielicki, 2003: Confronting models with data: The GEWEX Cloud Systems Study. *Bulletin of the*  
25 *American Meteorological Society*, 84, 455-469.
- 26 Raper, S.C.B., T.M.L. Wigley, and R.A. Warrick, 1996: Global sea-level rise: past and future. In: *Sea-Level*  
27 *Rise and Coastal Subsidence: Causes, Consequences and Strategies* [Milliman, J.D. and B.U. Haq  
28 (eds.)]. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp. 11–46.
- 29 Raper, S.C.B., J.M. Gregory, and T.J. Osborn, 2001: Use of an upwelling-diffusion energy balance model to  
30 simulate and diagnose A/OGCM results. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 601–613.
- 31 Raphael, M.N. and M.M. Holland, 2006: Twentieth century simulation of the Southern Hemisphere climate  
32 in coupled models. Part 1: Large scale circulation variability. *Climate Dynamics*, 26, 217-228,  
33 doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0082-8.
- 34 Rayner, N.A., D.E. Parker, E.B. Horton, C.K. Folland, L.V. Alexander, D.P. Rowell, E.C. Kent, and A.  
35 Kaplan, 2003: Global analyses of sea surface temperature, sea ice, and night marine air temperature  
36 since the late nineteenth century. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108(D14),  
37 doi:10.1029/2002JD002670.
- 38 Redi, M.H., 1982: Oceanic isopycnal mixing by coordinate rotation. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 12,  
39 1154–1158.
- 40 Renssen, H., V. Brovkin, T. Fichefet, and H. Goosse, 2003 : Holocene climate instability during the  
41 termination of the African Humid Period. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30(4), 1184, doi :  
42 10.1029/2002GL016636).
- 43 Renwick, J.A., 1998: ENSO-related variability in the frequency of South Pacific blocking. *Monthly Weather*  
44 *Review*, 126, 3117–3123.
- 45 Rial, J.A., 2004: Abrupt climate change: chaos and order at orbital and millennial scales. *Global and*  
46 *Planetary Change*, 41, 95–109.
- 47 Ridley, J.K., P. Huybrechts, J.M. Gregory, and J.A. Lowe, 2005: Elimination of the Greenland ice sheet in a  
48 high CO<sub>2</sub> climate. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 3409-3427.
- 49 Rind, D.G., G. Russell, G. Schmidt, S. Sheth, D. Collins, P. DeMenocal, and J. Teller, 2001: Effects of  
50 glacial meltwater in the GISS Coupled Atmosphere-Ocean model: Part II. A bipolar seesaw in deep  
51 water production. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 27355–27365.
- 52 Ringer, M.A. and R.P. Allan, 2004: Evaluating climate model simulations of tropical clouds. *Tellus-A*, 56,  
53 308–327.
- 54 Ringer, M.A., G.M. Martin, C.Z. Greeves, T.J. Hinton, P.M. James et al., 2006: The physical properties of  
55 the atmosphere in the new Hadley Centre Global Environmental Model (HadGEM1). Part II: Aspects of  
56 variability and regional climate. *J. Climate*, 19, 1302-1326.



- 1 Roberts, M.J., 2004: *The ocean component of HadGEM1*. GMR Report Annex IV.D.3, Met Office, Exeter,  
2 United Kingdom.
- 3 Roberts, M., H. Banks, N. Gedney, J. Gregory, R. Hill, S. Mullerworth, A. Pardaens, G. Rickard, R. Thorpe,  
4 and R. Wood, 2004: Impact of an eddy-permitting ocean resolution on control and climate change  
5 simulations with a global coupled GCM. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3–20.
- 6 Robertson, A.W., 2001: Influence of ocean-atmosphere interaction on the arctic oscillation in two general  
7 circulation models. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 3240–3254.
- 8 Robock, A., K.Ya. Vinnikov, G. Srinivasan, J.K. Entin, S.E. Hollinger, N.A. Speranskaya, S. Liu, and A.  
9 Namkhai, 2000: The global soil moisture data bank. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*,  
10 81, 1281-1299.
- 11 Roeckner, E., K. Arpe, L. Bengtsson, M. Christoph, M. Claussen, L. Dümenil, M. Esch, M. Giorgetta, U.  
12 Schlese, and U. Schulzweida, 1996: *The atmospheric general circulation model ECHAM4: Model  
13 description and simulation of present-day climate*. MPI Report No. 218, Max-Planck-Institut für  
14 Meteorologie, Hamburg, Germany, 90 pp.
- 15 Roeckner, E., G. Bäuml, L. Bonaventur, R. Brokopf, M. Esch, M. Giorgetta, S. Hagemann, I. Kirchner, L.  
16 Kornblueh, E. Manzini, A. Rhodin, U. Schlese, U. Schulzweida, and A. Tompkins, 2003: *The  
17 atmospheric general circulation model ECHAM5. Part I: Model description*. Max Planck Institute for  
18 Meteorology Report 349, Max Planck Institute for Meteorology, Bundesstrasse 53, 20146 Hamburg,  
19 Germany, 127 pp.
- 20 Roesch, A., 2006: Evaluation of surface albedo and snow cover in AR4 coupled climate models. *Journal of  
21 Geophysical Research*, 111, D15111, doi:10.1029/2005JD006473.
- 22 Rooth, C., 1982: Hydrology and ocean circulation. *Progress in Oceanography*, 11, 131-149.
- 23 Rosati, A., K. Miyakoda, and R. Gudgel, 1997: The impact of ocean initial conditions on ENSO forecasting  
24 with a coupled model. *Monthly Weather Review*, 125(5), 754-772.
- 25 Ross, R.J., W.P. Elliott, D.J. Seidel, and participating AMIP-II modelling groups, 2002: Lower tropospheric  
26 humidity-temperature relationships in radiosonde observations and atmospheric general circulation  
27 models. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 3, 26-38.
- 28 Russell, G.L., 2005: 4x3 Atmosphere-Ocean Model Documentation. Accessible online at  
29 <http://aom.giss.nasa.gov/doc4x3.html>
- 30 Russell, G.L., J.R. Miller, and D. Rind, 1995: A coupled atmosphere-ocean model for transient climate  
31 change studies. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, 33, 683-730.
- 32 Russell, J.L., R.J. Stouffer, and K.W. Dixon, 2006: Intercomparison of the Southern Ocean circulations in  
33 IPCC coupled model control simulations. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 34 Saenko, O. A. and W. J. Merryfield, 2005: On the effect of topographically-enhanced mixing on the global  
35 ocean circulation. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 35, 826-834.
- 36 Saenko, O.A., G.M. Flato, and A.J. Weaver, 2002: Improved representation of sea-ice processes in climate  
37 models. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, 40, 21-43.
- 38 Sakamoto, T.T., A. Sumi, S. Emori, T. Nishimura, H. Hasumi, T. Suzuki, and M. Kimoto, 2004: Far-  
39 reaching effects of the Hawaiian Islands in the CCSR/NIES/FRCGC high-resolution climate model.  
40 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, doi:10.1029/2004GL020907.
- 41 Sakamoto, T., H. Hasumi, M.Ishii, S.Emori, T.Suzuki, T.Nishimura, and A.Sumii, 2005: Responses of the  
42 Kuroshio and the Kuroshio Extension to global warming in a high-resolution climate model.  
43 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L14617, doi:10.1029/2005GL023384.
- 44 Salas-Méllia, D., 2002: A global coupled sea ice-ocean model. *Ocean Modelling*, 4, 137-172.
- 45 Saltzman, B., 1978: A survey of statistical-dynamical models of the terrestrial climate. *Advances in  
46 Geophysics*, 20, 183–295.
- 47 Santer, B.D., T.M.L. Wigley, C. Mears, F.J. Wentz, S.A. Klein, D.J. Seidel, K.E. Taylor, P.W. Thorne, M.F.  
48 Wehner, P.J. Gleckler, J.S. Boyle, W.D. Collins, K.W. Dixon, C. Doutriaux, M. Free, Q. Fu, J.E.  
49 Hansen, G.S. Jones, R. Ruedy, T.R. Karl, J.R. Lanzante, G.A. Meehl, V. Ramaswamy, G. Russell, and  
50 G.A. Schmidt, 2005: Amplification of surface temperature trends and variability in the tropical  
51 atmosphere. *Science*, 309, 1551-1556.
- 52 Sato, N., P.J. Sellers, D.A. Randall, E.K. Schneider, J. Shukla, J.L. Kinter III, Y.-T. Hou, and E. Albertazzi,  
53 1989: Effects of implementing the simple biosphere model in a general circulation model. *Journal of  
54 the Atmospheric Sciences*, 46, 2757-2782.
- 55 Sausen, R., K. Barthel, and K. Hasselmann, 1988: Coupled ocean-atmosphere models with flux correction.  
56 *Climate Dynamics*, 2, 145-163.

- 1 Sausen, R., M. Ponater, N. Stuber, M. Joshi, K. Shine, and L. Li, 2002: Climate response to  
2 inhomogeneously distributed forcing agents. In: *Non-CO2 Greenhouse Gases: Scientific*  
3 *Understanding, Control Options and Policy Aspects* [van Ham, J., A.P.M. Baede, R. Guicherit, and  
4 J.G.F.M. Williams-Jacobse (eds.)]. Millpress, Rotterdam, Netherlands, pp. 377-381. ISBN 90-77017-  
5 70-4.
- 6 Schär, C., P.L. Vidale, D. Lüthi, C. Frei, C. Häberli, M.A. Liniger, and C. Appenzeller, 2004: The role of  
7 increasing temperature variability for European summer heat waves. *Nature*, 427, 332-336,  
8 doi:10.1038/nature02300.
- 9 Scaife, A.A., N. Butchart, C.D. Warner, D. Stainforth, W. Norton, and J. Austin, 2000: Realistic quasi-  
10 biennial oscillations in a simulation of the global climate. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 27, 3481–  
11 3484.
- 12 Scaife, A.A., J.R. Knight, C.K. Folland, and G.K. Vallis, 2005: A stratospheric Influence on the winter NAO  
13 and North Atlantic surface climate. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L18715.
- 14 Schiller, A., U. Mikolajewicz, and R. Voss, 1997: The stability of the North Atlantic thermohaline  
15 circulation in a coupled ocean-atmosphere general circulation model. *Climate Dynamics*, 13, 325–347.
- 16 Schmidt, G.A., C.M. Bitz, U. Mikolajewicz, and L.B. Tremblay, 2004: Ice-ocean boundary conditions for  
17 coupled models. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 59-74.
- 18 Schmidt, G.A., R. Ruedy, J.E. Hansen, I. Aleinov, N. Bell, M. Bauer, S. Bauer, B. Cairns, V. Canuto, Y.  
19 Cheng, A. DelGenio, G. Faluvegi, A.D. Friend, T.M. Hall, Y. Hu, M. Kelley, N.Y. Kiang, D. Koch,  
20 A.A. Lacis, J. Lerner, K.K. Lo, R.L. Miller, L. Nazarenko, V. Oinas, J. Perlwitz, J. Perlwitz, D. Rind,  
21 A. Romanou, G.L. Russell, M. Sato, D.T. Shindell, P.H. Stone, S. Sun, N. Tausnev, D. Thresher, and  
22 M.-S. Yao, 2006: Present day atmospheric simulations using GISS ModelE: Comparison to in-situ,  
23 satellite and reanalysis data. *Journal of Climate*, (accepted). <http://www.giss.nasa.gov/tools/modelE/>
- 24 Schmittner, A. and T.F. Stocker, 1999: The stability of the thermohaline circulation in global warming  
25 experiments. *Journal of Climate*, 12, 1117-1133.
- 26 Schmittner, A., C. Appenzeller, and T.F. Stocker, 2000: Enhanced Atlantic freshwater export during El  
27 Niño. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 27, 1163-1166.
- 28 Schneider, E.K., 2001: Causes of differences between the equatorial Pacific as simulated by two coupled  
29 GCM's. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2301–2320.
- 30 Schneider, S.H., 2004: Abrupt non-linear climate change, irreversibility and surprise. *Global Environmental*  
31 *Change*, 14, 245–258.
- 32 Schubert, S., C.-Y. Wu, J. Zero, J.-K. Schemm, C.-K. Park, and M. Suarez, 1992: *Monthly Means of*  
33 *Selected Climate Variables for 1985–1989*. NASA Techn. Memo., Goddard Space Flight Center, USA,  
34 376 pp.
- 35 Scinocca, J.F. and N.A. McFarlane, 2004: The variability of modelled tropical precipitation. *Journal of the*  
36 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 61, 1993–2015.
- 37 Seidel, D.J. and J.R. Lanzante, 2004: An assessment of three alternatives to linear trends for characterizing  
38 global atmospheric temperature changes. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109(D14108),  
39 doi:10.1029/2003JD004414.
- 40 Seidov, D., E.J. Barron, and B.J. Haupt, 2001: Meltwater and the global ocean conveyor: Northern versus  
41 southern connections. *Global and Planetary Change*, 30, 253–266.
- 42 Seidov, D., R.J. Stouffer and B.J. Haupt, 2005: Is there a simple bi-polar ocean seesaw? *Global and*  
43 *Planetary Change*, 49, 19-27.
- 44 Sellers, P.J., Y. Mintz, Y.C. Sud, and A. Dalcher, 1986: A simple biosphere model (SiB) for use within  
45 general circulation models. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 43, 505-531.
- 46 Selten, F.M. and G. Branstator, 2004: Preferred regime transition routes and evidence for an unstable  
47 periodic orbit in a baroclinic model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 61, 2267–2268.
- 48 Semtner, A.J., 1976: A model for the thermodynamic growth of sea ice in numerical investigations of  
49 climate. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 6, 379–389.
- 50 Seneviratne, S.I., J.S. Pal, E.A.B. Eltahir, and C. Schär, 2002: Summer dryness in a warmer climate: A  
51 process study with a regional climate model. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 69-85.
- 52 Senior, C.A. and J.F.B. Mitchell, 1993: Carbon dioxide and climate: The impact of cloud parameterization.  
53 *Journal of Climate*, 6, 393-418.
- 54 Senior, C.A. and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2000: The time dependence of climate sensitivity. *Geophysical Research*  
55 *Letters*, 27, 2685–2688.
- 56 Severijns, C.A. and W. Hazeleger, 2005: Optimising parameters in an atmospheric general circulation  
57 model. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 3527-3535.

- 1 Shaffrey, L. and R. Sutton, 2004: The interannual variability of energy transports within and over the  
2 Atlantic Ocean in a coupled climate model. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1433-1448.
- 3 Shibata, K., H. Yoshimura, M. Ohizumi, M. Hosaka, and M. Sugi, 1999: A simulation of troposphere,  
4 stratosphere and mesosphere with an MRI/JMA98 GCM. *Papers in Meteorology and Geophysics*, 50,  
5 15-53. (Available from Meteorological Research Institute, Nagamine 1-1, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, 305-0052,  
6 Japan.)
- 7 Shindell, D.T., R.L. Miller, G.A. Schmidt, and L. Pandolfo, 1999: Simulation of recent northern winter  
8 climate trends by greenhouse-gas forcing. *Nature*, 399, 452-455.
- 9 Shiogama, H., M. Watanabe, M. Kimoto, and T. Nozawa, 2005: Anthropogenic and natural forcing impacts  
10 on the Pacific Decadal Oscillation during the second half of the 20th Century. *Geophysical Research  
11 Letters*, 32, L21714, doi:10.1029/2005GL023871.
- 12 Shukla, J., T. DelSole, M. Fennessy, J. Kinter, and D. Paolino, 2006: Climate model fidelity and projections  
13 of climate change. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33, L07702, doi:10.1029/2005GL025579.
- 14 Sinclair, M.R., 1996: A climatology of anticyclones and blocking for the Southern Hemisphere. *Monthly  
15 Weather Review*, 124, 245–263.
- 16 Sitch, S., B. Smith, I.C. Prentice, A. Arneth, A. Bondeau, W. Cramer, J.O. Kaplan, S. Levis, W. Lucht, M.T.  
17 Sykes, K. Thonicke, and S. Venevsky, 2003: Evaluation of ecosystem dynamics, plant geography and  
18 terrestrial carbon cycling in the LPJ dynamic global vegetation model. *Global Change Biology*, 9, 161–  
19 185.
- 20 Six, K.D. and E. Maier-Reimer, 1996: Effects of plankton dynamics on seasonal carbon fluxes in an ocean  
21 general circulation model. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 10, 559-583.
- 22 Slater, A.G., C.A. Schlosser, C.E. Desborough, A.J. Pitman, A. Henderson-Sellers, A. Robock, K.Ya.  
23 Vinnikov, K. Mitchell, A. Boone, H. Braden, F. Chen, P. Cox, P. de Rosnay, R.E. Dickinson, Y.-J. Dai,  
24 Q. Duan, J. Entin, P. Etchevers, N. Gedney, Ye.M. Gusev, F. Habets, J. Kim, V. Koren, E. Kowalczyk,  
25 O.N. Nasonova, J. Noilhan, J. Shaake, A.B. Shmakin, T. Smirnova, D. Versegny, P. Wetzal, Y. Xue,  
26 and Z.-L. Yang, 2001: The Representation of Snow in Land-surface Schemes: Results from PILPS 2(d).  
27 *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 2, 7-25.
- 28 Slingo, J.M., K.R. Sperber, J.S. Boyle, J.-P. Ceron, M. Dix, B. Dugas, W. Ebisuzaki, J. Fyfe, D. Gregory, J.-  
29 F. Gueremy, J. Hack, A. Harzallah, P. Inness, A. Kitoh, W.K.-M. Lau, B. McAvaney, R. Madden, A.  
30 Matthews, T.N. Palmer, C.-K. Park, D. Randall, and N. Renno, 1996: Intraseasonal oscillations in 15  
31 atmospheric general circulation models: Results from an AMIP Diagnostic Subproject. *Climate  
32 Dynamics*, 12, 325–357.
- 33 Slingo, J., P. Inness, R. Neale, S. Woolnough and G.Y. Yang, 2003: Scale interactions on diurnal to seasonal  
34 timescales and their relevance to model systematic errors. *Annals of Geophysics*, 46, 139-155.
- 35 Slingo, J.M., P.M. Inness, and K.R. Sperber, 2005: Modelling the Madden Julian Oscillation. In:  
36 *Intraseasonal Variability of the Atmosphere-Ocean Climate System* [Lau, W.K.-M. and D.E. Waliser  
37 (eds.)]. Praxis Publishing.
- 38 Smith, R.D. and P.R. Gent, 2002: *Reference manual for the Parallel Ocean Program (POP), Ocean  
39 Component of the Community Climate System Model (CCSM2.0 and 3.0)*. Technical Report LA-UR-02-  
40 2484, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico, USA.  
41 <http://www.cesm.ucar.edu/models/ccsm3.0/pop/>
- 42 Soden, B.J., 1997: Variations in the tropical greenhouse effect during El Niño. *Journal of Climate*, 10(5),  
43 1050-1055.
- 44 Soden, B.J., 2000: The sensitivity of the tropical hydrological cycle to ENSO. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 538–  
45 549.
- 46 Soden, B.J., 2004: The impact of tropical convection and cirrus on upper tropospheric humidity: A  
47 lagrangian analysis of satellite measurements. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, L20104,  
48 doi:10.1029/2004GL020980.
- 49 Soden, B.J. and I.M. Held, 2006: An assessment of climate feedbacks in coupled ocean-atmosphere models.  
50 *Journal of Climate*, 19, 3354–3360. .
- 51 Soden, B.J., R.T. Wetherald, G.L. Stenchikov, and A. Robock, 2002: Global cooling after the eruption of  
52 Mount Pinatubo: A test of climate feedback by water vapour. *Science*, 296, 727–730.
- 53 Soden, B.J., A.J. Broccoli, and R.S. Hemler, 2004: On the use of cloud forcing to estimate cloud feedback.  
54 *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3661–3665.
- 55 Soden, B.J., D.L. Jackson, V. Ramaswamy, M.D. Schwarzkopf, and X. Huang, 2005: The radiative signature  
56 of upper tropospheric moistening. *Science*, 310(5749), 841-844.

- 1 Sohn, B.-J. and J. Schmetz, 2004: Water vapor-induced OLR variations associated with high cloud changes  
2 over the tropics: a study from Meteosat-5 observations. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1987–1996.
- 3 Sokolov, A. and P. Stone, 1998: A flexible climate model for use in integrated assessments. *Climate*  
4 *Dynamics*, 14, 291-303.
- 5 Sokolov, A.P., C.A. Schlosser, S. Dutkiewicz, H.D. Jacoby, D.W. Kicklighter et al., 2005: *The MIT*  
6 *Integrated Global System Model (IGSM), Version 2: Model description and baseline evaluation*. Report  
7 No. 124, Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change, MIT, Cambridge, MA, USA.  
8 [http://web.mit.edu/globalchange/www/MITJSPSPGC\\_Rpt124.pdf](http://web.mit.edu/globalchange/www/MITJSPSPGC_Rpt124.pdf).
- 9 Spelman, M.J. and S. Manabe, 1984: Influence of oceanic heat transport upon the sensitivity of a model  
10 climate. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 89, 571–586.
- 11 Sperber, K.R., S. Gualdi, S. Legutke, and V. Gayler, 2005: The Madden-Julian Oscillation in ECHAM4  
12 coupled and uncoupled GCMs. *Climate Dynamics*, 25, doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0026-3.
- 13 Stainforth, D.A., T. Aina, C. Christensen, M. Collins, N. Faull, D.J. Frame, J.A. Kettleborough, S. Knight,  
14 A. Martin, J.M. Murphy, C. Piani, D. Sexton, L.A. Smith, R.A. Spicer, A.J. Thorpe, and M.R. Allen,  
15 2005: Uncertainty in predictions of the climate response to rising levels of greenhouse gases. *Nature*,  
16 433, 403-406.
- 17 Stein, O., 2000: The variability of Atlantic-European blocking as derived from long SLP time series. *Tellus*,  
18 52A, 225–236.
- 19 Stenchikov, G., A. Robock, V. Ramaswamy, M.D. Schwarzkopf, K. Hamilton, and S. Ramachandran, 2002:  
20 Arctic Oscillation response to the 1991 Mount Pinatubo eruption: Effects of volcanic aerosols and  
21 ozone depletion. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107(D24), 4803.
- 22 Stephens, G.L., 2005: Cloud feedbacks in the climate system: a critical review. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 237-  
23 273.
- 24 Stephenson, D.B. and V. Pavan, 2003: The North Atlantic Oscillation in coupled climate models: a CMIP1  
25 evaluation. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 381–399.
- 26 Stephenson, D.B., A. Hannachi, and A. O'Neill, 2004: On the existence of multiple climate regimes.  
27 *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 130, 583–605.
- 28 Stocker, T.F., D.G. Wright, and L.A. Mysak, 1992: A zonally averaged, coupled atmosphere-ocean model  
29 for paleoclimate studies. *Journal of Climate*, 5, 773-797.
- 30 Stocker, T.F., G.K.C. Clarke, H. Le Treut, R.S. Lindzen, V.P. Meleshko, R.K. Mugara, T.N. Palmer, R.T.  
31 Pierrehumbert, P.J. Sellers, K.E. Trenberth, and J. Willebrand, 2001: Physical climate processes and  
32 feedbacks. In: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the*  
33 *Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Houghton, J.T., et al.  
34 (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 419–470.
- 35 Stommel, H., 1961: Thermohaline convection with two stable regimes of flow. *Tellus*, 13, 224–230.
- 36 Stouffer, R.J., 2004: Time scales of climate response. *Journal of Climate*, 17(1), 209–217.
- 37 Stouffer, R.J. and K.W. Dixon, 1998: *Initialization of coupled models for use in climate studies: A review*.  
38 Research Activities in Atmospheric and Oceanic Modelling, Report No. 27, WMO/TD-No. 865, World  
39 Meteorological Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, I.1-I.8.
- 40 Stouffer, R.J. and S. Manabe, 2003: Equilibrium response of thermohaline circulation to large changes in  
41 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration. *Climate Dynamics*, 20(7/8), 759–773.
- 42 Stouffer, R.J., A.J. Weaver, and M. Eby, 2004: A method for obtaining pre-twentieth century initial  
43 conditions for use in climate change studies. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 327-339.
- 44 Stouffer, R.J., J. Yin, J.M. Gregory, K.W. Dixon, M.J. Spelman et al., 2006: Investigating the causes of the  
45 response of the thermohaline circulation to past and future climate changes. *Journal of Climate*, 19,  
46 1365-1387 .
- 47 Stowasser, M. and K. Hamilton, 2006: Relationship between shortwave cloud radiative forcing and local  
48 meteorological variables compared in observations and several global climate models. *Journal of*  
49 *Climate*, 19, 4344-4359.
- 50 Stowasser, M., K. Hamilton, and G.J. Boer, 2006: Local and Global Climate Feedbacks in Models with  
51 Differing Climate Sensitivity. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 193-209.
- 52 Stuber, N., M. Ponater, and R. Sausen, 2001: Is the climate sensitivity to ozone perturbations enhanced by  
53 stratospheric water vapor feedback? *Geophysical Research Letters*, 28, doi:10.1029/2001GL013000.
- 54 Stuber, N., M. Ponater, and R. Sausen, 2005: Why radiative forcing might fail as a predictor of climate  
55 change. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 497-510.

- 1 Sud, Y. C., and G. K. Walker, 1999: Microphysics of clouds with the relaxed Arakawa-Schubert Cumulus  
2 Scheme (McRAS). Part I: Design and evaluation with GATE Phase III data. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 56, 3196-  
3 3220.
- 4 Sugi, M., A. Noda, and N. Sato, 2002: Influence of the global warming on tropical cyclone climatology: An  
5 experiment with the JMA global model. *Journal of the Meteorological Society of Japan*, 80, 249-272.
- 6 Sun, D.-Z. and I.M. Held, 1996: A comparison of modeled and observed relationships between interannual  
7 variations of water vapor and temperature. *Journal of Climate*, 9, 665-675.
- 8 Sun, D.-Z., C. Covey, and R.S. Lindzen, 2001: Vertical correlations of water vapor in GCMs. *Geophysical*  
9 *Research Letters*, 28, 259–262.
- 10 Sun, Y., S. Solomon, A. Dai, and R. Portmann, 2006: How often does it rain? *Journal of Climate*, 19, 916-  
11 934.
- 12 Suzuki, T., H. Hasumi, T.T. Sakamoto, T. Nishimura, A. Abe-Ouchi, T. Segawa, N. Okada, A. Oka, and S.  
13 Emori, 2005: Projection of future sea level and its variability in a high-resolution climate model: Ocean  
14 processes and Greenland and Antarctic ice-melt contributions. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32,  
15 L19706, doi:10.1029/2005GL023677.
- 16 Takahashi, M., 1996: Simulation of the stratospheric quasi-biennial oscillation using a general circulation  
17 model. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 23, 661–664.
- 18 Takahashi, M., 1999: The first realistic simulation of the stratospheric quasi-biennial oscillation in a general  
19 circulation model. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 26, 1307–1310.
- 20 Takemura, T., T. Nakajima, O. Dubovik, B.N. Holben, and S. Kinne, 2002: Single scattering albedo and  
21 radiative forcing of various aerosol species with a global three-dimensional model. *Journal of Climate*,  
22 15, 333–352.
- 23 Takemura, T., T. Nozawa, S. Emori, T.Y. Nakajima, and T. Nakajima, 2005: Simulation of climate response  
24 to aerosol direct and indirect effects with aerosol transport-radiation model. *Journal of Geophysical*  
25 *Research*, 110, D02202, doi:10.1029/2004JD005029.
- 26 Tang, Y.M. and M.J. Roberts, 2005: The impact of a bottom boundary layer scheme on the North Atlantic  
27 Ocean in a global coupled climate model. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 35(2), 202-217.
- 28 Terray, L., S. Valcke, and A. Piacentini, 1998: *OASIS 2.2 Guide and Reference Manual*. TR/CMGC/98-05,  
29 CERFACS, 42 Ave. G. Coriolis, 31057 Toulouse, France.
- 30 The GFDL Global Atmospheric Model Development Team (GAMDT), 2004: The new GFDL global  
31 atmosphere and land model AM2-LM2: Evaluation with prescribed SST simulations. *Journal of*  
32 *Climate*, 17, 4641-4673.
- 33 Thompson, C.J. and D.S. Battisti, 2001: A Linear Stochastic Dynamical Model of ENSO. Part II: Analysis.  
34 *Journal of Climate*, 14, 445–466.
- 35 Thompson, D.W.J. and S. Solomon, 2002: Interpretation of recent Southern Hemisphere climate change.  
36 *Science*, 296, 895–899.
- 37 Thompson, D.W.J. and J.M. Wallace, 2000: Annular modes in the extratropical circulation. Part I: Month-to-  
38 month variability. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 1000–1016.
- 39 Thorndike, A.S., D.A. Rothrock, G.A. Maykut, and R. Colony, 1975: The thickness distribution of sea ice.  
40 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 80, 4501–4513.
- 41 Thorpe, R.B., J.M. Gregory, T.C. Johns, R.A. Wood, and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2001: Mechanisms determining  
42 the Atlantic thermohaline circulation response to greenhouse gas forcing in a non-flux-adjusted coupled  
43 climate model. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 3102-3116.
- 44 Thorpe, R.B., R.A. Wood, and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2004: The sensitivity of the thermohaline circulation  
45 response to preindustrial and anthropogenic greenhouse gas forcing to the parameterisation of mixing  
46 across the Greenland-Scotland ridge. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 259–268.
- 47 Tiedtke, M., 1993: Representation of clouds in large-scale models. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 121, 3040-3061
- 48 Timmermann, A., and H. Goosse, 2004: Is the wind stress forcing essential for the meridional overturning  
49 circulation? *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 31 (4): Art. No. L04303.
- 50 Tomé, A. and P.M.A. Miranda, 2004: Piecewise linear fitting and trend changing points of climate  
51 parameters. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, L02207, doi:10.1029/2003GL019100.
- 52 Tompkins, A., 2002: A prognostic parameterization for the subgrid-scale variability of water vapor and  
53 clouds in large-scale models and its use to diagnose cloud cover. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 59, 1917-1942.
- 54 Tompkins, A.M. and G.C. Craig, 1999: Sensitivity of tropical convection to sea surface temperature in the  
55 absence of large-scale flow. *Journal of Climate*, 12, 462–476.

- 1 Toyota, T., T. Kawamura, K.I. Ohshima, H. Shimoda, and M. Wakatsuchi, 2004: Thickness distribution,  
2 texture and stratigraphy, and a simple probabilistic model for dynamical thickening of sea ice in the  
3 southern Sea of Okhotsk. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109, C06001, doi:10.1029/2003JC002090.
- 4 Trenberth, K.E. and J.M. Caron, 2001: Estimates of meridional atmosphere and ocean heat transports.  
5 *Journal of Climate*, 14, 3433-3443.
- 6 Trenberth, K.E., G.W. Branstator, D. Karoly, A. Kumar, N.-C. Lau, and C. Ropelewski, 1998: Progress  
7 during TOGA in understanding and modeling global teleconnection associated with tropical sea surface  
8 temperatures. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 103, 14291-14324.
- 9 Trenberth, K.E., D.P. Stepaniak, J.W. Hurrell, and M. Fiorino, 2001: Quality of re-analyses in the tropics.  
10 *Journal of Climate*, 14, 1499–1510.
- 11 Trenberth, K.E., J. Fasullo, and L. Smith, 2005: Trends and variability in column-integrated atmospheric  
12 water vapour. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 741-758.
- 13 Trigo, R.M., I.F. Trigo, C.C. DaCamra, and T.J. Osborn, 2004: Climate impact of the European winter  
14 blocking episodes from the NCEP/NCAR reanalyses. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 17–28.
- 15 Tselioudis, G. and W.B. Rossow, 1994: Global, multiyear variations of optical-thickness with temperature in  
16 low and cirrus clouds. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 21, 2211-2214
- 17 Tselioudis, G. and W.B. Rossow, 2006: Climate feedback implied by observed radiation and precipitation  
18 changes with midlatitude storm strength and frequency. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33, L02704,  
19 doi:10.1029/2005GL024513.
- 20 Tselioudis, G., Y.-C. Zhang, and W.R. Rossow, 2000: Cloud and radiation variations associated with  
21 northern midlatitude low and high sea level pressure regimes. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 312–327.
- 22 Tsushima, Y., A. Abe-Ouchi, and S. Manabe, 2005: Radiative damping of annual variation in global mean  
23 surface temperature: Comparison between observed and simulated feedback. *Climate Dynamics*,  
24 doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0002.
- 25 Tsushima, Y., S. Emori, T. Ogura, M. Kimoto, M. J. Webb, K. D. Williams, M. A. Ringer, B. J. Soden, B.  
26 Li, and N. Andronova, 2006: Importance of the mixed-phase cloud distribution in the control climate  
27 for assessing the response of clouds to carbon dioxide increase: a multi-model study. *Climate*  
28 *Dynamics*, 27:113-126, doi 10.1007/s00382-006-0127-7.
- 29 Turner, A. G., P. M. Inness and J. M. Slingo, 2005: The Role of the Basic State in Monsoon Prediction. *Q.*  
30 *J. R. Meteorol. Soc.*, 131, 781-804.
- 31 Uppala, S.M., P.W. Kållberg, A.J. Simmons, U. Andrae, V. da Costa Bechtold, M. Fiorino, J.K. Gibson, J.  
32 Haseler, A. Hernandez, G.A. Kelly, X. Li, K. Onogi, S. Saarinen, N. Sokka, R.P. Allan, E. Andersson,  
33 K. Arpe, M.A. Balmaseda, A.C.M. Beljaars, L. van de Berg, J. Bidlot, N. Bormann, S. Caires, F.  
34 Chevallier, A. Dethof, M. Dragosavac, M. Fisher, M. Fuentes, S. Hagemann, E. Hólm, B.J. Hoskins, L.  
35 Isaksen, P.A.E.M. Janssen, R. Jenne, A.P. McNally, J.-F. Mahfouf, J.-J. Morcrette, N.A. Rayner, R.W.  
36 Saunders, P. Simon, A. Sterl, K.E. Trenberth, A. Untch, D. Vasiljevic, P. Viterbo, and J. Woollen,  
37 2005: The ERA-40 Reanalysis. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 131, 2961-  
38 3012, doi:10.1256/qj.04.176.
- 39 Valcke, S., E. Guilyardi, and C. Larsson, 2006: PRISM and ENES: A European approach to Earth system  
40 modelling. *Concurrency and Computation: Practice and Experience*, 18(2), 247-262.
- 41 Van Oldenborgh, G.J., S.Y. Philip, and M. Collins, 2005: El Niño in a changing climate: a multi-model  
42 study. *Ocean Science*, 1, 81-95.
- 43 Vallis, G.K., E.P. Gerber, P.J. Kushner, and B.A. Cash, 2004: A mechanism and simple dynamical model of  
44 the North Atlantic Oscillation and Annular Modes. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 61, 264–280.
- 45 Vavrus, S., 2004: The impact of cloud feedbacks on Arctic climate under greenhouse forcing. *Journal of*  
46 *Climate*, 17, 603–615.
- 47 Vavrus, S. and S.P. Harrison, 2003: The impact of sea-ice dynamics on the Arctic climate system. *Climate*  
48 *Dynamics*, 20, 741–757.
- 49 Vavrus, S., J.E. Walsh, W.L. Chapman and D. Portis, 2006: The behavior of extreme cold air outbreaks  
50 under greenhouse warming. *Intl. J. Climatol.*, 26, 1133-1147
- 51 Vellinga, M and R.A. Wood, 2002: Global climate impacts of a collapse of the Atlantic thermohaline  
52 circulation. *Climatic Change*, 54, 251–267.
- 53 Vellinga, M., R.A. Wood, and J.M. Gregory, 2002: Processes governing the recovery of a perturbed  
54 thermohaline circulation in HadCM3. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 764-780.
- 55 Verseghy, D.L., N.A. McFarlane, and M. Lazare, 1993: A Canadian land surface scheme for GCMs: II.  
56 Vegetation model and coupled runs. *International Journal of Climatology*, 13, 347-370.

- 1 Visbeck, M., J. Marshall, T. Haine, and M. Spall, 1997: Specification of eddy transfer coefficients in coarse-  
2 resolution ocean circulation models. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 27, 381–402.
- 3 Volodin, E.M., 2004: Relation between the global-warming parameter and the heat balance on the Earth's  
4 surface at increased contents of carbon dioxide. *Izvestiya, Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics*, 40, 269-  
5 275.
- 6 Volodin, E.M. and N.A. Diansky, 2004: El-Niño reproduction in a coupled general circulation model of  
7 atmosphere and ocean. *Russian Meteorology and Hydrology*, No. 12, 5-14.
- 8 Volodin, E.M. and V.N. Lykossov, 1998: Parameterization of heat and moisture processes in the soil-  
9 vegetation system: 1. Formulation and simulations based on local observational data. *Izvestiya,*  
10 *Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics*, 34(4), 453-465.
- 11 Waliser, D.E., K.M. Lau, and J.H. Lim, 1999: The influence of coupled sea surface temperatures on the  
12 Madden-Julian oscillation: A model perturbation experiment. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 56,  
13 333–358.
- 14 Wallace, J.M., Y. Zhang, and L. Bajuk, 1996: Interpretation of Interdecadal trends in Northern Hemisphere  
15 surface air temperature. *Journal of Climate*, 9, 249–259.
- 16 Walsh, J.E., V. Kattsov, W. Chapman, V. Govorkova, and T. Pavlova, 2002: Comparison of Arctic climate  
17 simulations by uncoupled and coupled global models. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 1429-1446.
- 18 Walsh, K.J.E., K.C. Nguyen and J.L. McGregor, 2004: Fine-resolution regional climate model simulations  
19 of the impact of climate change on tropical cyclones near Australia. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 47-56.
- 20 Wang, B., H. Wan, Z. Ji, X. Zhang, R. Yu, Y. Yu, and H. Liu, 2004: Design of a new dynamical core for  
21 global atmospheric models based on some efficient numerical methods. *Science in China, Series A*, 47  
22 Suppl., 4-21.
- 23 Wang, G.L. and E.A.B. Eltahir, 2000: Ecosystem dynamics and the Sahel drought. *Geophysical Research*  
24 *Letters*, 27, 795–798.
- 25 Wang, J., H.L. Cole, and D.J. Carlson, 2001: Water vapor variability in the tropical western Pacific from 20-  
26 year radiosonde data. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 18(5), 752–766.
- 27 Wang, L.R. and M. Ikeda, 2004: A Lagrangian description of sea ice dynamics using the finite element  
28 method. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 21-38.
- 29 Wang, S., R.F. Grant, D.L. Versegny, and T.A. Black, 2002: Modelling Carbon Dynamics of Boreal Forest  
30 Ecosystems Using the Canadian Land Surface Scheme. *Climatic Change*, 55, 451–477.
- 31 Wang, W. and M. Schlesinger, 1999: The dependence on convection parameterization of the tropical  
32 intraseasonal oscillation simulated by the UIUC 11-layer atmospheric GCM. *Journal of Climate*, 12,  
33 1423–1457.
- 34 Wang, X.L.L., V.R. Swai and F.W. Zwiers, 2006: Climatology and changes of extratropical cyclone activity:  
35 Comparison of ERA-40 with NCEP-NCAR reanalysis for 1958-2001. *J. Climate*, 19, 3145-3166.
- 36 Warrach, K., H.T. Mengelkamp, and E. Raschke, 2001: Treatment of frozen soil and snow cover in the land  
37 surface model SEWAB. *Theoretical and Applied Climatology*, 69(1-2), 23-37.
- 38 Washington, W.M., J.M. Weatherly, G.A. Meehl, A.J. Semtner, Jr., T.W. Bettge, A.P. Craig, W.G. Strand, J.  
39 Arblaster, V.B. Wayland, R. James, and Y. Zhang, 2000: Parallel Climate Model (PCM) control and  
40 transient simulations. *Climate Dynamics*, 16, 755-774.
- 41 Watterson, I.G., 2001: Zonal wind vacillation and its interaction with the ocean: Implications for interannual  
42 variability and predictability. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 23,965-23,975.
- 43 Watterson, I.G., 2006: The intensity of precipitation during extratropical cyclones in global warming  
44 simulations: a link to cyclone intensity? *Tellus, Series A*, 58, 82-97.
- 45 Weare, B.C., 2004: A comparison of AMIP II model cloud layer properties with ISCCP D2 estimates.  
46 *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 281-292.
- 47 Weaver, A.J., M. Eby, E.C. Wiebe, C.M. Bitz, P.B. Duffy, T.L. Ewen, A.F. Fanning, M.M. Holland, A.  
48 MacFadyen, H.D. Matthews, K.J. Meissner, O. Saenko, A. Schmittner, H. Wang, and M. Yoshimori,  
49 2001: The UVic Earth System Climate Model: Model description, climatology and application to past,  
50 present and future climates. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, 39, 361-428.
- 51 Weaver, A.J., O.A. Saenko, P.U. Clark, and J.X. Mitrovica, 2003: Meltwater pulse 1A from Antarctica as a  
52 trigger of the Bølling-Allerød warm interval. *Science*, 299, 1709-1713.
- 53 Webb, M., C. Senior, S. Bony, and J.-J. Morcrette, 2001: Combining ERBE and ISCCP data to assess clouds  
54 in the Hadley Centre, ECMWF and LMD atmospheric climate models. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 905–922.
- 55 Webb, M.J., C.A. Senior, D.M. H. Sexton, W.J. Ingram, K.D. Williams, M.A. Ringer, B.J. McAvaney, R.  
56 Colman, B.J. Soden, R. Gudgel, T. Knutson, S. Emori, T. Ogura, Y. Tsushima, N. Andronova, B. Li, I.

- 1 Musat, S. Bony, and K. Taylor, 2006: On the contribution of local feedback mechanisms to the range of  
2 climate sensitivity in two GCM ensembles. *Climate Dynamics*, 27, 17-38. .
- 3 Wentz, F.J. and M. Schabel, 2000: Precise climate monitoring using complementary satellite data sets.  
4 *Nature*, 403, 414–416.
- 5 Wigley, T.M.L. and S.C.B. Raper, 1992: Implications for climate and sea level of revised IPCC emissions  
6 scenarios. *Nature*, 357, 293–300.
- 7 Wigley, T.M.L. and S.C.B. Raper, 2001: Interpretation of high projections for global-mean warming.  
8 *Science*, 293, 451–454.
- 9 Wild, M., 2005: Solar radiation budgets in atmospheric model intercomparisons from a surface perspective.  
10 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, doi:10.1029/2005GL022421.
- 11 Wild, M., A. Ohmura, H. Gilgen, J.J. Morcrette, and A. Slingo, 2001: Downward longwave radiation in  
12 General Circulation Models. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 3227-3239.
- 13 Wild, M., Long, C.N., and Ohmura, A., 2006: Evaluation of clear-sky solar fluxes in GCMs participating in  
14 AMIP and IPCC-AR4 from a surface perspective, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 111, D01104,  
15 doi:10.1029/2005JD006118)
- 16 Williams, K.D., M.A. Ringer, and C.A. Senior, 2003: Evaluating the cloud response to climate change and  
17 current climate variability. *Climate Dynamics*, 20(7–8), 705–721.
- 18 Williams, K.D., M.A. Ringer, C.A. Senior, M.J. Webb, B.J. McAvaney, N. Andronova, S. Bony, J.-L.  
19 Dufresne, S. Emori, R. Gudgel, T. Knutson, B. Li, K. Lo, I. Musat, J. Wegner, A. Slingo, and J.F.B.  
20 Mitchell, 2006: Evaluation of a component of the cloud response to climate change in an  
21 intercomparison of climate models. *Climate Dynamics*, 26, 145-165.
- 22 Williamson, D.L., J. Boyle, R. Dederwall, M. Fiorino, J. Hnilo, J. Olson, T. Phillips, G. Potter, S.C. Xie,  
23 2005: Moisture and temperature balances at the Atmospheric Radiation Measurement Southern Great  
24 Plains Site in forecasts with the Community Atmosphere Model (CAM2). *Journal of Geophysical*  
25 *Research*, 110, D15S16, doi:10.1029/2004JD00510.
- 26 Winton, M., 2000: A reformulated three-layer sea ice model. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic*  
27 *Technology*, 17(4), 525–531.
- 28 Winton, M., 2006a: Surface Albedo Feedback Estimates for the AR4 Climate Models. *Journal of Climate*,  
29 19, 359-365.
- 30 Winton, M., 2006b: Amplified Arctic climate change: what does surface albedo feedback have to do with it?  
31 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33, L03701, doi:10.1029/2005GL025244.
- 32 Winton, M., R. Hallberg, and A. Gnanadesikan, 1998: Simulation of density-driven frictional downslope  
33 flow in z-coordinate ocean models. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 28, 2163-2174.
- 34 Wittenberg, A.T., A. Rosati, N.-C. Lau, and J.J. Ploshay, 2006: GFDL's CM2 global coupled climate  
35 models, Part 3: Tropical Pacific climate and ENSO. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 698-722 .
- 36 Wolff, J.-O., E. Maier-Reimer, and S. Lebutke, 1997: *The Hamburg ocean primitive equation model*. DKRZ  
37 Technical Report No. 13, Deutsches KlimaRechenZentrum, Hamburg, Germany, 100 pp.  
38 <http://www.mad.zmaw.de/Pingo/reports/ReportNo.13.pdf>
- 39 Wood, R.A., A.B. Keen, J.F.B. Mitchell, and J.M. Gregory, 1999: Changing spatial structure of the  
40 thermohaline circulation in response to atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> forcing in a climate model. *Nature*, 399, 572-  
41 575.
- 42 Wright, D.G. and T.F. Stocker, 1992: Sensitivities of a zonally averaged global ocean circulation model.  
43 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 97, 12707-12730.
- 44 Wright, D.G. and T.F. Stocker, 1993: Younger Dryas experiments. In: *Ice in the Climate System*, NATO ASI  
45 Series, II2 [Peltier, R. (ed.)]. Springer-Verlag, London, pp. 395-416.
- 46 Wu, P., R.A. Wood, and P. Stott, 2005: Human influence on increasing Arctic river discharges. *Geophysical*  
47 *Research Letters*, 32, L02703, doi:10.1029/2004GL021570.
- 48 Wu, Q. and D.M. Straus, 2004a: On the existence of hemisphere-wide climate variations. *Journal of*  
49 *Geophysical Research*, 109, D06118, doi:10.1029/2003JD004230.
- 50 Wu, Q. and D.M. Straus, 2004b: AO, COWL, and observed climate trends. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 2139–  
51 2156.
- 52 Wunsch, C., 2002: What is the thermohaline circulation? *Science*, 298, 1179-1180.
- 53 Wyant, M.C., C.S. Bretherton, J.T. Bacmeister, J.T. Kiehl, I.M. Held, M. Zhao, S.A. Klein, and B.J. Soden,  
54 2006: A comparison of low-latitude cloud properties and their response to climate change in three US  
55 AGCMs sorted into regimes using mid-tropospheric vertical velocity. *Climate Dynamics*, 27, 261-279 .



- 1 Xie, P. and P.A. Arkin, 1997: Global precipitation: A 17-year monthly analysis based on gauge observations,  
2 satellite estimates, and numerical model outputs. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 78,  
3 2539-2558.
- 4 Xie, S.-P., W.T. Liu, Q. Liu and M. Nonaka, 2001: Far-reaching effects of the Hawaiian islands on the  
5 Pacific ocean-atmosphere system. *Science*, 292, 2057-2060.
- 6 Xu, Y., Y. Luo, Z.-C. Zhao, X. Gao, L. Wang, and M. Wei, 2005: Detection of climate change in the 20th  
7 century by the NCC T63. *Acta Meteorologica Sinica*, Special Report on Climate Change, No.4, 1-15.
- 8 Yang, G.Y. and J. Slingo, 2001: The diurnal cycle in the Tropics. *Mon. Wea. Review*, 129, 784-801.
- 9 Yang, G.Y., B. Hoskins and J. Slingo, 2003: Convectively coupled equatorial waves: A new methodology  
10 for identifying wave structures in observational data. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 60, 1637-1654.
- 11 Yao, M.-S. and A. Del Genio, 2002: Effects of cloud parameterization on the simulation of climate changes  
12 in the GISS GCM. Part II: Sea surface temperature and cloud feedbacks. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2491-  
13 2503.
- 14 Yeh, P. J.-F. and E.A.B. Eltahir, 2005: Representation of water table dynamics in a land surface scheme. Part  
15 1 Model development. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 1861-1880.
- 16 Yeh, S.-W. and B.P. Kirtman, 2004: Decadal North Pacific sea surface temperature variability and the  
17 associated global climate anomalies in a coupled GCM. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109,  
18 D20113, doi:10.1029/2004JD004785.
- 19 Yin, H., 2005: A Consistent Poleward Shift of the Storm Tracks in Simulations of 21st Century Climate.  
20 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L18701, doi:10.1029/2005GL023684.
- 21 Yiou, P. and M. Nogaj, 2004: Extreme climatic events and weather regimes over the North Atlantic: When  
22 and where? *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, doi:10.1029/2003GL019119.
- 23 Yokohata, T., S. Emori, T. Nozawa, Y. Tsushima, T. Ogura, and M. Kimoto, 2005: Climate response to  
24 volcanic forcing: Validation of climate sensitivity of a coupled atmosphere-ocean general circulation  
25 model. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L21710, doi:10.1029/2005GL023542.
- 26 Yoshimura, J., M. Sugi, and A. Noda, 2006: Influence of greenhouse warming on tropical cyclone  
27 frequency. *Journal of the Meteorological Society of Japan*, 84, 405-428.
- 28 Yoshizaki, M., C. Muroi, S. Kanada, Y. Wakazuki, K. Yasunaga, A. Hashimoto, T. Kato, K. Kurihara, A.  
29 Noda, and S. Kusunoki, 2005: Changes of Baiu(Mei-yu) Frontal Activity in the Global Warming  
30 Climate Simulated by a Non-hydrostatic Regional Model. *Sola*, 1, 025-028.
- 31 Yu, Y. and X. Zhang, 2000: Coupled schemes of flux adjustments of the air and sea. In: *Investigations on the*  
32 *Model System of the Short-Term Climate Predictions* [Ding, Y., Y. Ni, X. Zhang, W. Li, M. Dong, Z.-  
33 C. Zhao, Z. Li, and W. Shen (eds.)]. China Meteorological Press, Beijing, China, pp. 201-207 (in  
34 Chinese).
- 35 Yu, Y., R. Yu, X. Zhang, and H. Liu, 2002: A flexible global coupled climate model. *Advances in*  
36 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 19(1), 169-190.
- 37 Yu, Y., Z. Zhang, and Y. Guo, 2004: Global coupled ocean-atmosphere general circulation models in  
38 LASG/IAP. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 21, 444-455.
- 39 Yukimoto, S. and A. Noda, 2003: *Improvements of the Meteorological Research Institute global ocean-*  
40 *atmosphere coupled GCM (MRI-GCM2) and its climate sensitivity*. CGER's Supercomputing Activity  
41 Report, National Institute for Environmental Studies, Ibaraki, 305-0053 Japan.
- 42 Yukimoto, S., A. Noda, A. Kitoh, M. Sugi, Y. Kitamura, M. Hosaka, K. Shibata, S. Maeda, and T.  
43 Uchiyama, 2001: The new Meteorological Research Institute global ocean-atmosphere coupled GCM  
44 (MRI-CGCM2)--Model climate and variability. *Papers in Meteorology and Geophysics*, 51, 47-88.  
45 (Available from Meteorological Research Institute, Nagamine 1-1, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, 305-0052, Japan.)
- 46 Zhang, C., 2005: Madden-Julian Oscillation. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 43, RG2003,  
47 doi:10.1029/2004RG000158.
- 48 Zhang, C., B. Mapes, and B.J. Soden, 2003: Bimodality of water vapour. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal*  
49 *Meteorological Society*, 129, 2847-2866.
- 50 Zhang, J. and D. Rothrock, 2001: A thickness and enthalpy distribution sea-ice model. *Journal of Physical*  
51 *Oceanography*, 31, 2986-3001.
- 52 Zhang, J. and D. Rothrock, 2003: Modeling global sea ice with a thickness and enthalpy distribution model  
53 in generalized curvilinear coordinates. *Monthly Weather Review*, 131, 845-861.
- 54 Zhang, M., 2004: Cloud-climate feedback: how much do we know? In: *Observation, Theory, and Modeling*  
55 *of Atmospheric Variability, World Scientific Series on Meteorology of East Asia, Vol. 3* [Zhu et al.  
56 (eds.)]. World Scientific Publishing Co., Singapore, 632pp.

- 1 Zhang, M.H., R.D. Cess, J.J. Hack, and J.T. Kiehl, 1994: Diagnostic study of climate feedback processed in  
2 atmospheric general circulation Models. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 99, 5525-5537.
- 3 Zhang, M.H., W.Y. Lin, S.A. Klein, J.T. Bacmeister, S. Bony, R.T. Cederwall, A.D. Del Genio, J.J. Hack,  
4 N.G. Loeb, U. Lohmann, P. Minnis, I. Musat, R. Pincus, P. Stier, M.J. Suarez, M.J. Webb, J.B. Wu, S.  
5 C. Xie, M.-S. Yao, and J.H. Zhang, 2005: Comparing clouds and their seasonal variations in 10  
6 atmospheric general circulation models with satellite measurements. *Journal of Geophysical Research*,  
7 110, D15S02, doi:10.1029/2004JD005021.
- 8 Zhang, X. and J.E. Walsh, 2006: Toward a seasonally ice-covered Arctic Ocean: scenarios from the IPCC  
9 AR4 model simulations. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 1730-1747.
- 10 Zhang, Y., W. Maslowski, and A.J. Semtner, 1999: Impacts of mesoscale ocean currents on sea ice in high-  
11 resolution Arctic ice and ocean simulations. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 104(C8), 18409-18429.
- 12 Zhu, Y., R.E. Newell, and W.G. Read, 2000: Factors controlling upper-troposphere water vapour. *Journal of*  
13 *Climate*, 13, 836-848.

## Frequently Asked Question 8.1: How Reliable Are the Models Used to Make Projections of Future Climate Change?

*There is considerable confidence that climate models provide credible quantitative estimates of future climate change, particularly at continental scales and above. This confidence comes from the foundation of the models in accepted physical principles and from their ability to reproduce observed features of current climate and past climate changes. Confidence in model estimates is higher for some climate variables (e.g., temperature) than for others (e.g., precipitation). Over several decades of development, models have consistently provided a robust and unambiguous picture of significant climate warming in response to increasing greenhouse gases.*

Climate models are mathematical representations of the climate system, expressed as computer codes and run on powerful computers. One source of confidence in models comes from the fact that model fundamentals are based on established physical laws, such as conservation of mass, energy and momentum, along with a wealth of observations.

A second source of confidence comes from the ability of models to simulate important aspects of the current climate. Models are routinely and extensively assessed by comparing their simulations with observations of the atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere, and land surface. Unprecedented levels of evaluation have taken place over the last decade in the form of organised multi-model 'intercomparisons'. Models show significant and increasing skill in representing many important mean climate features, such as the large-scale distributions of atmospheric temperature, precipitation, radiation, and wind, and of oceanic temperatures, currents and sea-ice cover. Models can also simulate essential aspects of many of the patterns of climate variability observed across a range of timescales. Examples include the advance and retreat of the major monsoon systems, the seasonal shifts of temperatures, storm tracks and rain belts, and the hemispheric scale see-sawing of extra tropical surface pressures (the Northern and Southern 'annular modes'). Some climate models, or closely related variants, have also been tested by using them to predict weather and make seasonal forecasts. These models demonstrate skill in such forecasts, showing they can represent important features of the general circulation across shorter timescales, as well as aspects of seasonal and interannual variability. Models' ability to represent these and other important climate features increases our confidence that they represent the essential physical processes important for the simulation of future climate change. (Note that the limitations in climate models' ability to forecast weather beyond a few days do not limit their ability to predict long-term climate changes, as these are very different types of prediction -- see FAQ 1.2)

A third source of confidence comes from the ability of models to reproduce features of past climates and climate changes. Models have been used to simulate ancient climates, such as the warm mid-Holocene of 6000 years ago, or the last glacial maximum of 21,000 years ago (see Chapter 6). They can reproduce many features (allowing for uncertainties in reconstructing past climates) such as the magnitude and broad scale pattern of oceanic cooling during the last ice age. Models can also simulate many observed aspects of climate change over the instrumental record. One example is that the global temperature trend over the past century (shown in Figure 1) can be modeled with high skill when both human and natural factors that influence climate are included. Models also reproduce other observed changes, such as the faster increase in night time than daytime temperatures, the larger degree of warming in the Arctic, and the small, short-term global cooling (and subsequent recovery) which has followed major volcanic eruptions, such as that of Mt. Pinatubo in 1991 (see Figure). Model global temperature projections made over the last two decades have also been in overall agreement with subsequent observations over that period (Chapter 1).

[INSERT FAQ 8.1, FIGURE 1 HERE]

Nevertheless, models still show significant errors. Although these are generally greater at smaller scales, important large-scale problems also remain. For example, deficiencies remain in the simulation of tropical precipitation, the El Niño-Southern Oscillation and the Madden-Julian Oscillation (an observed variation in tropical winds and rainfall with a timescale of 30–90 days). The ultimate source of most such errors is that many important small-scale processes cannot be represented explicitly in models, and so must be included in approximate form as they interact with larger scale features. This is partly due to limitations in computing power, but also results from limitations in scientific understanding or in the availability of detailed observations of some physical processes. Significant uncertainties, in particular, are associated with the

1 representation of clouds, and in the resulting cloud responses to climate change. As a consequence, models  
2 continue to display a substantial range of global temperature change in response to specified greenhouse gas  
3 forcing (see Chapter 10). Despite such uncertainties, however, models are unanimous in their prediction of  
4 substantial climate warming under greenhouse gas increases, and this warming is of a magnitude consistent  
5 with independent estimates derived from other sources, such as from observed climate changes and past  
6 climate reconstructions.

7  
8 Since confidence in the changes projected by global models decreases at smaller scales, other techniques,  
9 such as the use of regional climate models, or downscaling methods, have been specifically developed for  
10 the study of regional and local scale climate change (see FAQ 11.1). However, as global models continue to  
11 develop, and their resolution continues to improve, they are becoming increasingly useful for investigating  
12 important smaller scale features, such as changes in extreme weather events, and further improvements in  
13 regional scale representation are expected with increased computing power. Models are also becoming more  
14 comprehensive in their treatment of the climate system, thus explicitly representing more physical and  
15 biophysical processes and interactions considered potentially important for climate change, particularly at  
16 longer timescales. Examples are the recent inclusion of plant responses, ocean biological and chemical  
17 interactions, and ice sheet dynamics in some global climate models.

18  
19 In summary, confidence in models comes from their physical basis, and their skill in representing observed  
20 climate and past climate changes. Models have proven to be extremely important tools for simulating and  
21 understanding climate, and there is considerable confidence that they are able to provide credible  
22 quantitative estimates of future climate change, particularly at larger scales. Models continue to have  
23 significant limitations, such as in their representation of clouds, which lead to uncertainties in the magnitude  
24 and timing, as well as regional details, of predicted climate change. Nevertheless, over several decades of  
25 model development, they have consistently provided a robust and unambiguous picture of significant climate  
26 warming in response to increasing greenhouse gases.

1 **Tables**

2  
3 **Table 8.1.** Table of Selected Model Features. Salient features of the AOGCMs participating in the multi-model dataset at PCMDI (MMD) are listed by IPCC ID  
4 along with the calendar year (“vintage”) of the first publication of results from each model. Also listed are the respective sponsoring institutions, the pressure at the  
5 top of the atmospheric model, the horizontal and vertical resolution of the model atmosphere and ocean models, the pressure of the atmospheric top, as well as the  
6 oceanic vertical coordinate (depth or density) and upper boundary condition (free surface or rigid lid). Also listed are the characteristics of sea ice dynamics/structure  
7 (e.g., rheology vs. “free drift” assumption and inclusion of ice leads), and whether adjustments of surface momentum, heat, or freshwater fluxes are applied in  
8 coupling the atmosphere, ocean, and sea ice components. Land features such as the representation of soil moisture (single-layer “bucket” vs. multi-layered scheme)  
9 and the presence of a vegetation canopy or a river routing scheme also are noted. Relevant references describing details of these aspects of the models also are cited.  
10

| Model ID, Vintage     | Sponsor(s), Country  | Atmosphere<br>Top<br>Resolution<br>References  | Ocean<br>Resolution<br>Z Coord., Top BC<br>References                         | Sea Ice<br>Dynamics, Leads<br>References                          | Coupling<br>Flux Adjustments<br>References       | Land<br>Soil, Plants, Routing<br>References  |
|-----------------------|--|--|---|---|--|--|
| 1: BCC-CM1, 2005      | Beijing Climate Center, China  | top = 25 hPa<br>T63 (1.9°×1.9°)L16<br>Dong et al., 2000<br>CSMD, 2005<br>Xu et al., 2005 | 1.9° × 1.9° L30<br>depth, free surface<br>Jin et al., 1999                    | no rheology or leads<br>Xu et al., 2005                           | heat, momentum<br>Yu & Zhang, 2000<br>CSMD, 2005 | layers, canopy, routing<br>CSMD, 2005  |
| 2: BCCR-BCM2.0, 2005  | Bjerknes Centre for Climate<br>Research, Norway                          | top = 10 hPa<br>T63(1.9° × 1.9°)L31<br>Déqué et al., 1994                                | 0.5–1.5° × 1.5° L35<br>density, free surface<br>Bleck et al., 1992            | rheology, leads<br>Hibler, 1979,<br>Harder, 1996                  | no adjustments<br>Furevik et al., 2003           | layers, canopy, routing<br>Mahfouf et al., 1995<br>Douville et al., 1995<br>Oki & Sud, 1998  |
| 3: CCSM3, 2005        | National Center for<br>Atmospheric Research, USA                         | top = 2.2 hPa<br>T85(1.4° x 1.4°)L26<br>Collins et al., 2004                             | 0.3–1° × 1° L40<br>depth, free surface<br>Smith & Gent, 2002                  | rheology, leads<br>Briegleb et al., 2004                          | no adjustments<br>Collins et al., 2006           | layers, canopy, routing<br>Oleson et al., 2004<br>Branstetter, 2001                          |
| 4: CGCM3.1(T47), 2005 |  | top = 1 hPa<br>T47(–2.8° x 2.8°)L31<br>McFarlane et al., 1992;<br>Flato, 2005            | 1.9° × 1.9° L29<br>depth, rigid lid<br>Pacanowski et al., 1993                | rheology, leads<br>Hibler, 1979<br>Flato & Hibler, 1992           | heat, fresh water<br>Flato, 2005                 | layers, canopy, routing<br>Verseghy et al., 1993   |
| 5: CGCM3.1(T63), 2005 | Canadian Centre for Climate<br>Modeling & Analysis, Canada               | top = 1 hPa<br>T63(–1.9° x 1.9°)L31<br>McFarlane et al., 1992;<br>Flato 2005             | 0.9° × 1.4° L29<br>depth, rigid lid<br>Flato & Boer, 2001<br>Kim et al., 2002 | rheology, leads<br>Hibler, 1979<br>Flato & Hibler, 1992           | heat, fresh water<br>Flato, 2005                 | layers, canopy, routing<br>Verseghy et al., 1993   |
| 6: CNRM-CM3, 2004     | Météo-France/Centre National<br>de Recherches<br>Météorologiques, France | top = 0.05 hPa<br>T63(–1.9° x 1.9°)L45<br>Déqué et al., 1994                             | 0.5–2° × 2° L31<br>depth, rigid lid<br>Madec et al., 1998                     | rheology, leads<br>Hunke-Dukowicz,<br>1997; Salas-Mélaia,<br>2002 | no adjustments<br>Terray et al., 1998            | layers, canopy, routing<br>Mahfouf et al., 1995<br>Douville et al., 1995;<br>Oki & Sud, 1998 |

1

| Model ID, Vintage      | Sponsor(s), Country   | Atmosphere<br>Top<br>Resolution<br>References   | Ocean<br>Resolution<br>Z Coord., Top BC<br>References                         | Sea Ice<br>Dynamics, Leads<br>References                     | Coupling<br>Flux Adjustments<br>References | Land<br>Soil, Plants, Routing<br>References                                  |
|------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| 7: CSIRO-MK3.0, 2001   | CSIRO Atmospheric Research, Australia   | top = 4.5 hPa<br>T63(~1.9° x 1.9°)L18<br>Gordon et al., 2002                          | 0.8° x 1.9° L31<br>depth, rigid lid<br>Gordon et al., 2002                    | rheology, leads<br>O'Farrell, 1998                           | no adjustments<br>Gordon et al., 2002      | layers, canopy<br>Gordon et al., 2002  |
| 8: ECHAM5/MPI-OM, 2005 | Max Planck Institute for Meteorology, Germany   | top = 10 hPa<br>T63(~1.9° x 1.9°)L31<br>Roeckner et al., 2003                         | 1.5° x 1.5° L40<br>depth, free surface<br>Marsland et al., 2003               | rheology, leads<br>Hibler, 1979,<br>Semtner, 1976            | no adjustments<br>Jungclaus et al., 2005   | bucket, canopy, routing<br>Hagemann, 2002<br>Hagemann & Dümenil-Gates, 2001  |
| 9: ECHO-G, 1999        | Meteorological Institute of the University of Bonn, Meteorological Research Institute of KMA, and Model & Data Group, Germany/Korea | top = 10 hPa<br>T30 (~3.9° x 3.9°)L19<br>Roeckner et al., 1996                        | 0.5–2.8° x 2.8° L20<br>depth, free surface<br>Wolff et al., 1997              | rheology, leads<br>Wolff et al., 1997                        | heat, freshwater<br>Min et al., 2005       | bucket, canopy, routing<br>Roeckner et al., 1996<br>Dümenil & Todini, 1992   |
| 10: FGOALS-g1.0, 2004  | LASG/Institute of Atmospheric Physics, China  | top = 2.2 hPa<br>T42(~2.8° x 2.8°)L26<br>Wang et al., 2004                            | 1.0° x 1.0° L16<br>eta, free surface<br>Jin et al., 1999;<br>Liu et al., 2004 | rheology, leads<br>Briegleb et al., 2004                     | no adjustments<br>Yu et al. 2002, 2004     | layers, canopy, routing<br>Bonan et al., 2002                                |
| 11: GFDL-CM2.0, 2005   | U.S. Dept. of Commerce/NOAA/Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory, USA  | top = 3 hPa<br>2.0° x 2.5° L24<br>GFDL GAMDT, 2004                                    | 0.3–1.0° x 1.0°<br>depth, free surface<br>Gnanadesikan et al., 2004           | rheology, leads<br>Winton, 2000;<br>Delworth et al., 2006    | no adjustments<br>Delworth et al., 2006    | bucket, canopy, routing<br>Milly & Shmakin, 2002;<br>GFDL GAMDT, 2004        |
| 12: GFDL-CM2.1, 2005   | U.S. Dept. of Commerce/NOAA/Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory, USA  | top = 3 hPa<br>2.0° x 2.5° L24<br>GFDL GAMDT, 2004<br>with semi-Lagrangian transports | 0.3–1.0° x 1.0°<br>depth, free surface<br>Gnanadesikan et al., 2004           | rheology, leads<br>Winton, 2000;<br>Delworth et al., 2006    | no adjustments<br>Delworth et al., 2006    | bucket, canopy, routing<br>Milly & Shmakin, 2002;<br>GFDL GAMDT, 2004        |
| 13: GISS-AOM, 2004     |   | top = 10 hPa<br>3° x 4° L12<br>Russell et al., 1995;<br>Russell, 2005                 | 3 x 4° L16<br>mass/area, free sfc.<br>Russell et al., 1995;<br>Russell, 2005  | rheology, leads<br>Flato & Hibler, 1992<br>Russell, 2005     | no adjustments<br>Russell, 2005            | layers, canopy, routing<br>Abramopoulos et al., 1988;<br>Miller et al., 1994 |
| 14: GISS-EH, 2004      | NASA/Goddard Institute for Space Studies, USA   | top = 0.1 hPa<br>4° x 5° L20<br>Schmidt et al., 2006                                  | 2° x 2° L16<br>density, free surface<br>Bleck, 2002                           | rheology, leads<br>Liu et al., 2003;<br>Schmidt et al., 2004 | no adjustments<br>Schmidt et al., 2006     | layers, canopy, routing<br>Friend & Kiang, 2005                              |

2

1

| Model ID, Vintage          | Sponsor(s), Country   | Atmosphere<br>Top<br>Resolution<br>References                                | Ocean<br>Resolution<br>Z Coord., Top BC<br>References                       | Sea Ice<br>Dynamics, Leads<br>References   | Coupling<br>Flux Adjustments<br>References  | Land<br>Soil, Plants, Routing<br>References   |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|---|
| 15: GISS-ER, 2004          | NASA/Goddard Institute for Space Studies, USA   | top = 0.1 hPa<br>4° x 5° L20<br>Schmidt et al., 2006                         | 4° x 5° L13<br>mass/area, free sfc.<br>Russell et al., 1995                 | rheology, leads<br>Liu et al., 2003;<br>Schmidt et al., 2004                         | no adjustments<br>Schmidt et al., 2006  | layers, canopy, routing<br>Friend & Kiang, 2005   |
| 16: INM-CM3.0, 2004        | Institute for Numerical Mathematics, Russia   | top = 10 hPa<br>4° x 5° L21<br>Aleksseev et al., 1998;<br>Galim et al., 2003 | 2° x 2.5° L33<br>sigma, rigid lid<br>Diansky et al., 2002                   | no rheology or leads<br>Diansky et al., 2002   | regional freshwater<br>Diansky & Volodin,<br>2002; Volodin &<br>Diansky, 2004                 | layers, canopy, no<br>routing<br>Aleksseev et al., 1998;<br>Volodin & Lykosoff,<br>1998 |
| 17: IPSL-CM4, 2005         | Institut Pierre Simon Laplace, France   | top = 4 hPa<br>2.5° x 3.75° L19<br>Hourdin et al., 2006                      | 2° x 2° L31<br>depth, free surface<br>Madec et al., 1998                    | rheology, leads<br>Fichefet & Morales<br>Maqueda, 1997<br>Goosse & Fichefet,<br>1999 | no adjustments<br>Marti et al., 2005  | layers, canopy, routing<br>Krinner et al., 2005   |
| 18: MIROC3.2(hires), 2004  | Center for Climate System Research (University of Tokyo), National Institute for Environmental Studies, and Frontier Research Center for Global Change (JAMSTEC), Japan | top = 40 km<br>T106(~1.1° x 1.1°)L56<br>K-1 Developers, 2004                 | 0.2° x 0.3° L47<br>sigma/depth,<br>free surface<br>K-1 Developers, 2004     | rheology, leads<br>K-1 Developers, 2004  | no adjustments<br>K-1 Developers, 2004  | layers, canopy, routing<br>K-1 Developers, 2004<br>Oki & Sud, 1998                      |
| 19: MIROC3.2(medres), 2004 | Center for Climate System Research (University of Tokyo), National Institute for Environmental Studies, and Frontier Research Center for Global Change (JAMSTEC), Japan | top = 30 km<br>T42(~2.8° x 2.8°)L20<br>K-1 Developers, 2004                  | 0.5–1.4° x 1.4° L43<br>sigma/depth,<br>free surface<br>K-1 Developers, 2004 | rheology, leads<br>K-1 Developers, 2004  | no adjustments<br>K-1 Developers, 2004  | layers, canopy, routing<br>K-1 Developers, 2004<br>Oki & Sud, 1998                      |
| 20: MRI-CGCM2.3.2, 2003    | Meteorological Research Institute, Japan  | top = 0.4 hPa<br>T42(~2.8° x 2.8°)L30<br>Shibata et al., 1999                | 0.5–2.0° x 2.5° L23<br>depth, rigid lid<br>Yukimoto et al. 2001             | free drift, leads<br>Mellor & Kantha,<br>1989  | heat, freshwater,<br>momentum (12S–12N)<br>Yukimoto et al., 2001;<br>Yukimoto & Noda,<br>2003 | layers, canopy, routing<br>Sellers et al., 1986,<br>Sato et al., 1989                   |
| 21: PCM, 1998              | National Center for Atmospheric Research, USA   | top = 2.2 hPa<br>T42(~2.8° x 2.8°)L26<br>Kiehl et al., 1998                  | 0.5–0.7° x 1.1° L40<br>depth, free surface<br>Maltrud et al., 1998          | rheology, leads<br>Hunke & Dukowicz<br>1997, 2003<br>Zhang et al., 1999              | no adjustments<br>Washington et al.,<br>2000  | layers, canopy, no<br>routing<br>Bonan, 1998  |
| 22: UKMO-HadCM3, 1997      | Hadley Centre for Climate   | top = 5 hPa<br>2.5° x 3.8° L19<br>Pope et al., 2000                          | 1.5° x 1.5° L20<br>depth, rigid lid<br>Gordon et al., 2000                  | free drift, leads<br>Cattle & Crossley,<br>1995                                      | no adjustments<br>Gordon et al., 2000   | layers, canopy, routing<br>Cox et al., 1999   |

---

|                       |  |  |   |  |                                      |  |
|-----------------------|--|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|--|
| 23: UKMO-HadGEM, 2004 | Prediction and Research/Met Office, UK | top = 39.2 km<br>~1.3° x 1.9° L38<br>Martin et al., 2004 | 0.3–1.0° x 1.0° L40<br>depth, free surface<br>Roberts, 2004 | rheology, leads<br>Hunke & Dukowicz,<br>1997; Semtner, 1976;<br>Lipscomb, 2001 | no adjustments<br>Johns et al., 2006 | layers, canopy, routing<br>Essery et al., 2001;<br>Oki & Sud, 1998 |
|-----------------------|--|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|--|



**Table 8.2.** Climate sensitivity estimates from the AOGCMs assessed in this report. Transient climate response (TCR) and equilibrium climate sensitivity (ECS) have been calculated by the modelling groups (using atmosphere models coupled to slab ocean for equilibrium climate sensitivity), except those marked <sup>a</sup>, which were calculated from simulations in the multi-model dataset at PCMDI. The ocean heat uptake efficiency ( $W m^{-2} K^{-1}$ ), discussed in Chapter 10, may be roughly estimated as  $F_{2\times} (TCR^{-1} - ECS^{-1})$ , where  $F_{2\times}$  is the radiative forcing for doubled  $CO_2$  concentration (see Supplementary Material, Table 8.SM.1)

| AOGCM                       | Equilibrium climate sensitivity | Transient climate response |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                             | (K)                             | (K)                        |
| 1: BCC-CM1, China           | n/a                             | n/a                        |
| 2: BCCR-BCM2.0, Norway      | n/a                             | n/a                        |
| 3: CCSM3, USA               | 2.7                             | 1.5                        |
| 4: CGCM3.1(T47), Canada     | 3.4                             | 1.9 <sup>a</sup>           |
| 5: CGCM3.1(T63), Canada     | 3.4 <sup>a</sup>                | n/a                        |
| 6: CNRM-CM3, France         | n/a                             | 1.6                        |
| 7: CSIRO-Mk3.0, Australia   | 3.1                             | 1.4                        |
| 8: ECHAM5/MPI-OM, Germany   | 3.4                             | 2.2                        |
| 9: ECHO-G, Germany/Korea    | 3.2                             | 1.7                        |
| 10: FGOALS-g1.0, China      | 2.3 <sup>a</sup>                | 1.2 <sup>a</sup>           |
| 11: GFDL-CM2.0, USA         | 2.9                             | 1.6                        |
| 12: GFDL-CM2.1, USA         | 3.4                             | 1.5                        |
| 13: GISS-AOM, USA           | n/a                             | n/a                        |
| 14: GISS-EH, USA            | 2.7                             | 1.6                        |
| 15: GISS-ER, USA            | 2.7                             | 1.5                        |
| 16: INM-CM3.0, Russia       | 2.1                             | 1.6                        |
| 17: IPSL-CM4, France        | 4.4                             | 2.1                        |
| 18: MIROC3.2(hires), Japan  | 4.3                             | 2.6                        |
| 19: MIROC3.2(medres), Japan | 4.0                             | 2.1                        |
| 20: MRI-CGCM2.3.2, Japan    | 3.2                             | 2.2                        |
| 21: PCM, USA                | 2.1                             | 1.3                        |
| 22: UKMO-HadCM3, UK         | 3.3                             | 2.0                        |
| 23: UKMO-HadGEM1, UK        | 4.4                             | 1.9                        |

8  
9

1 **Table 8.3.** Description of the EMICs used in Chapter 10. The naming convention for the models is as agreed by all modelling groups involved.

2

| NAME   | ATMOSPHERE   | OCEAN  | SEA ICE  | COUPLING /<br>FLUX<br>ADJUSTMENTS  | LAND SURFACE                                   | BIOSPHERE  | ICE SHEETS   |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| E1: BERN2.5CC<br>(Plattner et al., 2001;<br>Joos et al., 2001) | EMBM, 1-D( $\phi$ ),<br>NCL, 7.5°–15°<br>(Schmittner and<br>Stocker, 1999)                     | FG with<br>parameterised zonal<br>pressure gradient, 2-<br>D( $\phi$ , z), 3 basins,<br>RL, ISO, MESO,<br>7.5°–15°, L14<br>(Wright and<br>Stocker, 1992) | 0-LT, 2-LIT<br>(Wright and<br>Stocker, 1993)                 | PM, NH, NW<br>(Stocker et al., 1992;<br>Schmittner and<br>Stocker, 1999) | NST, NSM<br>(Schmittner and<br>Stocker, 1999)  | BO (Marchal et al.,<br>1998), BT (Sitch et<br>al., 2003; Gerber et<br>al., 2003), BV<br>(Sitch et al., 2003;<br>Gerber et al., 2003) | -  |
| E2: C-GOLDSTEIN<br>(Edwards and Marsh,<br>2005)                | EMBM, 2-D( $\phi$ , $\lambda$ ),<br>NCL, 5° × 10°<br>(Edwards and<br>Marsh, 2005)              | FG, 3-D, RL, ISO,<br>MESO, 5° × 10°, L8<br>(Edwards and<br>Marsh, 2005)  | 0-LT, DOC, 2-LIT<br>(Edwards and<br>Marsh, 2005)             | GM, NH, RW<br>(Edwards and<br>Marsh, 2005)                               | NST, NSM, RIV<br>(Edwards and<br>Marsh, 2005)  | -  | -  |
| E3: CLIMBER-2<br>(Petoukhov et al.,<br>2000)                   | SD, 3-D, CRAD,<br>ICL, 10° × 51°, L10<br>(Petoukhov et al.,<br>2000)                           | FG with<br>parameterised zonal<br>pressure gradient, 2-<br>D( $\phi$ , z), 3 basins,<br>RL, 2.5°, L21<br>(Wright and<br>Stocker, 1992)                   | 0-LT, DOC, 2-LIT<br>(Petoukhov et al.,<br>2000)              | NM, NH, NW<br>(Petoukhov et al.,<br>2000)                                | 1-LST, CSM, RIV<br>(Petoukhov et al.,<br>2000) | BO (Brovkin et al.,<br>2002), BT (Brovkin<br>et al., 2002), BV<br>(Brovkin et al.,<br>2002)  | TM, 3-D, 0.75° ×<br>1.5°, L20* (Calov et<br>al., 2005) |
| E4: CLIMBER-3 $\alpha$<br>(Montoya et al.,<br>2005)            | SD, 3-D, CRAD,<br>ICL, 7.5° × 22.5°,<br>L10 (Petoukhov et<br>al., 2000)                        | PE, 3-D, FS, ISO,<br>MESO, TCS, DC*,<br>3.75° × 3.75°, L24<br>(Montoya et al.,<br>2005)  | 2-LT, R, 2-LIT<br>(Fichefet and<br>Morales Maqueda,<br>1997) | AM, NH, RW<br>(Montoya et al.,<br>2005)                                  | 1-LST, CSM, RIV<br>(Petoukhov et al.,<br>2000) | BO* (Six and<br>Maier-Reimer,<br>1996), BT*<br>(Brovkin et al.,<br>2002), BV*<br>(Brovkin et al.,<br>2002)                           | -  |
| E5: LOVECLIM<br>(Driesschaert, 2005)                           | QG, 3-D, LRAD,<br>NCL, T21 (5.6° ×<br>5.6°), L3 (Opsteegh<br>et al., 1998)                     | PE, 3-D, FS, ISO,<br>MESO, TCS, DC,<br>3° × 3°, L30<br>(Goosse and<br>Fichefet, 1999)  | 3-LT, R, 2-LIT<br>(Fichefet and<br>Morales Maqueda,<br>1997) | NM, NH, RW<br>(Driesschaert.,<br>2005)                                   | 1-LST, BSM, RIV<br>(Opsteegh et al.,<br>1998)  | BO (Mouchet and<br>François, 1996), BT<br>(Brovkin et al.,<br>2002), BV (Brovkin<br>et al., 2002)                                    | TM, 3-D, 10 km ×<br>10 km, L30<br>(Huybrechts, 2002)   |
| E6: MIT-IGSM2.3<br>(Sokolov et al.,<br>2005)                   | SD, 2-D( $\phi$ , z),<br>CRAD, ICL, 4°,<br>L11 (Sokolov and<br>Stone, 1998)<br>CHEM* (Mayer et | PE, 3-D, FS, ISO,<br>MESO, 4° × 4°, L15<br>(Marshall et al.,<br>1997)  | 3-LT, 2-LIT<br>(Winton, 2000)                                | AM, GH, GW<br>(Sokolov et al.,<br>2005)                                  | 10-LST, CSM<br>(Bonan et al., 2002)            | BO (Parekh et al.,<br>2005), BT (Felzer et<br>al., 2005), BV*<br>(Felzer et al., 2005)   | -  |

|  |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |
|--|--|--|---|--|---|---|---|
| E7: MOBIDIC<br>(Crucifix et al., 2002) | al., 2000)<br>QG, 2-D( $\varphi$ , z),<br>CRAD, NCL, 5°, L2<br>(Gallée et al., 1991) | PE with<br>parameterised zonal<br>pressure gradient, 2-<br>D( $\varphi$ , z), 3 basins,<br>RL, DC, 5°, L15<br>(Hovine and<br>Fichefet, 1994) | 0-LT, PD, 2-LIT<br>(Crucifix et al.,<br>2002) | NM, NH, NW<br>(Crucifix et al.,<br>2002) | 1-LST, BSM<br>(Gallée et al., 1991)           | BO* (Crucifix,<br>2005), BT*<br>(Brovkin et al.,<br>2002), BV (Brovkin<br>et al., 2002) | M, 1-D( $\varphi$ ), 0.5°<br>(Crucifix and<br>Berger, 2002)               |
| E8: UVIC<br>(Weaver et al., 2001)      | DEMBM, 2-D( $\varphi$ ,<br>$\lambda$ ), NCL, 1.8° × 3.6°<br>(Weaver et al.,<br>2001) | PE, 3-D, RG, ISO,<br>MESO, 1.8° × 3.6°<br>(Weaver et al.,<br>2001)   | 0-LT, R, 2-LIT<br>(Weaver et al.,<br>2001)    | AM, NH, NW<br>(Weaver et al.,<br>2001)   | 1-LST, CSM, RIV<br>(Meissner et al.,<br>2003) | BO (Weaver et al.,<br>2001), BT (Cox,<br>2001), BV (Cox,<br>2001)                       | M, 2-D( $\varphi$ , $\lambda$ ), 1.8° ×<br>3.6°* (Weaver et al.,<br>2001) |

Notes:

**Atmosphere:** EMBM = energy-moisture balance model; DEMBM = energy-moisture balance model including some dynamics; SD = statistical-dynamical model; QG = quasi-geostrophic model; 1-D( $\varphi$ ) = zonally and vertically averaged; 2-D( $\varphi$ ,  $\lambda$ ) = vertically averaged; 2-D( $\varphi$ , z) = zonally averaged; 3-D = three-dimensional; LRAD = linearised radiation scheme; CRAD = comprehensive radiation scheme; NCL = non-interactive cloudiness; ICL = interactive cloudiness; CHEM = chemistry module; horizontal and vertical resolutions: the horizontal resolution is expressed either as degrees latitude × longitude or as spectral truncation with a rough translation to degrees latitude × longitude; the vertical resolution is expressed as "Lm", where m is the number of vertical levels.

**Ocean:** FG = frictional geostrophic model; PE = primitive equation model; 2-D( $\varphi$ , z) = zonally averaged; 3-D = three-dimensional; RL = rigid lid; FS = free surface; ISO = isopycnal diffusion; MESO = parameterisation of the effect of mesoscale eddies on tracer distribution; TCS = complex turbulence closure scheme; DC = parameterisation of density-driven downsloping currents; horizontal and vertical resolutions: the horizontal resolution is expressed as degrees latitude × longitude; the vertical resolution is expressed as "Lm", where m is the number of vertical levels.

**Sea ice:** n-LT = n-layer thermodynamic scheme; PD = prescribed drift; DOC = drift with oceanic currents; R = viscous-plastic or elastic-viscous-plastic rheology; 2-LIT = two-level ice thickness distribution (level ice and leads).

**Coupling / flux adjustments:** PM = prescribed momentum flux; GM = global momentum flux adjustment; AM = momentum flux anomalies relative to the control run are computed and added to climatological data; NM = no momentum flux adjustment; GH = global heat flux adjustment; NH = no heat flux adjustment; GW = global freshwater flux adjustment; RW = regional freshwater flux adjustment; NW = no freshwater flux adjustment.

**Land surface:** NST = no explicit computation of soil temperature; n-LST = n-layer soil temperature scheme; NSM = no moisture storage in soil; BSM = bucket model for soil moisture; CSM = complex model for soil moisture; RIV = river routing scheme.

**Biosphere:** BO = model of oceanic carbon dynamics; BT = model of terrestrial carbon dynamics; BV = dynamical vegetation model.

**Ice sheets:** TM = thermomechanical model; M = mechanical model (isothermal); 1-D( $\varphi$ ) = vertically averaged with east-west parabolic profile; 2-D( $\varphi$ ,  $\lambda$ ) = vertically averaged; 3-D = three-dimensional; horizontal and vertical resolutions: the horizontal resolution is expressed either as degrees latitude × longitude or kilometres × kilometres; the vertical resolution is expressed as "Lm", where m is the number of vertical levels.

An asterisk after a component or parameterisation means that this component or parameterisation was not activated in the experiments discussed in Chapter 10.